# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM S-3 REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

# POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware** (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

42-1406262 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

201 Mittel DriveWood Dale, IL 60191
(630) 350-9400
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Gary S. Winemaster
Chief Executive Officer and President
Power Solutions International, Inc.
201 Mittel Drive
Wood Dale, IL 60191
(630) 350-9400

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies of all communications, including communications sent to agent for service, should be sent to:

Mark D. Wood, Esq. Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP 525 W. Monroe Street Chicago, IL 60661 Tel.: (312) 902-5200 Catherine V. Andrews, Esq.
General Counsel
Power Solutions International, Inc.
201 Mittel Drive
Wood Dale, IL 60191
Tel.: (630) 350-9400

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.
If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. $\Box$
If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box. ⊠
If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.
If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. $\Box$
If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. $\Box$

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or

additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.  $\Box$ 

Large accelerated filer				Accelerated fi	ler	$\times$
Non-accelerated filer			Smaller report	ing company		
	CALCIII	LATION OF REGISTRAT	ION FEE			
	CALCUI	LATION OF REGISTRAL	Proposed	Proposed		
	Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered (1)(2)	maximum offering price per unit (2)(3)	maximum aggregate offering price (2)(4)	Amount o	
Common Stock, \$0.001	-					
Preferred Stock, \$0.001 Debt Securities (6)	par value per share					
Depositary Shares (7)						
Warrants						
Subscription Rights						
Stock Purchase Contrac	ts					
Units (8)						
Total		\$150,000,000	_	\$150,000,000	\$19,320	)
be issued directly rights, stock purch shares of common no separate consinus "Securities Act"), as may be issuabled. The registrant has per unit or the progistrant's issuant registrant's issuant (4) Estimated solely is Calculated pursuant (5) Calculated pursuant (7) Each depositary swill be evidenced (8) Each unit will be be separable from The registrant hereby shall file a further among the common supplement.	gistrant in connection with the issuance by or upon conversion, exercise or exchangenase contracts or units registered hereunder at stock and preferred stock and amount of deration is received for any such securities the shares being registered hereunder ince with respect to the shares being registered not specified, by each class of security lapposed maximum aggregate offering price of the securities registered under this offer the purpose of calculating the registration to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Acts and consists of one or more series of securities will be issued under a deposit agreement by a depositary receipt.  In this registration statement on a sendment which specifically states that the urities Act or until this registration states.	e, as applicable, of preferred er. The securities registered f debt securities as may be is as. In addition, pursuant to R cludes such additional indete red hereunder as a result of s isted in the table the amount repursuant to General Instruct egate offering price per class registration statement. It in fee pursuant to Rule 45% of the comment, will represent a fraction read will represent an interest and will represent an interest and will represent as may be this registration statement.	I stock, debt securities hereunder also inclusted upon such consule 416 under the Securities to be registered, the ction II.D of Form Securities from the securities from the dinated debt securities on all interest in a shares in two or more of the necessary to delay shall thereafter bec	es, depositary shares, worders additional inderversion, exchange, or excurities Act of 1933, as shares of common stock ridends or similar transary proposed maximum agonates and the Securities Act.  The sas described in the agonates of a class or series of the listed securities, we say its effective date unto ome effective in according to the such as the securities.	arrants, subscripterminate numb sercise to the extended (the amended (the amended sections).  If and preferred sections, gregate offering Act.  If an with the opplicable prosper preferred stock, which may or mattil the registrar dance with	otion for the control of the control

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities or accept your offer to buy any of them until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is declared effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state or jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED FEBRUARY 11, 2014** 

**PROSPECTUS** 



# POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

\$150,000,000

Common Stock
Preferred Stock
Debt Securities
Depositary Shares
Warrants
Subscription Rights
Stock Purchase Contracts
Units

Power Solutions International, Inc. ("we," "us," "our" or the "Company") may offer, issue and sell, from time to time, in one or more offerings, the securities described in this prospectus. The total aggregate offering price for these securities will not exceed \$150,000,000.

These securities may be offered or sold to or through one or more underwriters, dealers or agents, or directly to purchasers, on a continued or delayed basis. We will provide the names of any such agents and underwriters used in connection with the sale of any of these securities, as well as any fees, commissions or discounts we may pay to such agents and/or underwriters in connection with the sale of these securities, in the applicable prospectus supplement.

This prospectus describes the general terms of these securities and the general manner in which we will offer them. We will provide the specific terms of these securities, and the manner in which they are being offered, in supplements to this prospectus. These securities cannot be sold unless this prospectus is accompanied by a prospectus supplement. You should carefully read this prospectus, any post-effective amendment and any prospectus supplement, as well as any documents we have incorporated into this prospectus by reference, before you invest in any of these securities.

The principal executive offices of Power Solutions International, Inc. are located at 201 Mittel Drive, Wood Dale, IL 60191, and the telephone number is (630) 350-9400.

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "PSIX." On February 10, 2014, the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market was \$68.25 per share.

Investing in the securities involves a high degree of risk. Before buying our securities, you should carefully consider the risks described under the caption "Risk Factors" beginning on page 3 of this prospectus, in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus is dated , 2014.

# **Table of Contents**

	Page
About This Prospectus	1
Where You Can Find More Information	1
Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference	2
Risk Factors	3
Forward-Looking Statements	3
Power Solutions International, Inc.	6
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	7
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges	7
<u>Description of the Securities We May Offer</u>	7
Description of Common Stock	8
Description of Preferred Stock	8
Description of Senior and Subordinated Debt Securities	9
Description of Depositary Shares	16
<u>Description of Warrants</u>	17
Description of Subscription Rights	18
Description of Stock Purchase Contracts	19
Description of Units	19
Plan of Distribution	19
<u>Legal Matters</u>	21
<u>Experts</u>	22

#### **About This Prospectus**

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") using a "shelf" registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. Such prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in the prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement. You should read the information in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement together with the additional information incorporated by reference herein as provided for under the heading "Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference."

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or in any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer to sell or soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction in which the offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making the offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make the offer or solicitation. You should assume that the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or in any prospectus supplement is accurate as of its date only.

Any of the securities described in this prospectus and in a prospectus supplement may be convertible or exchangeable into other securities that are described in this prospectus or will be described in a prospectus supplement and may be issued separately, together or as part of a unit consisting of two or more securities, which may or may not be separate from one another. These securities may include new or hybrid securities developed in the future that combine features of any of the securities described in this prospectus.

The registration statement that contains this prospectus, including the exhibits to the registration statement, contains additional information about us and the securities offered under this prospectus. You can find the registration statement at the SEC's website or at the SEC office mentioned under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

#### Where You Can Find More Information

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy, at prescribed rates, any documents we have filed with the SEC at its Public Reference Room located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. We also file these documents with the SEC electronically. You can access the electronic versions of these filings on the SEC's Internet website found at <a href="http://www.psiengines.com">http://www.psiengines.com</a>. These filings will be available as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The information on, or that may be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered a part of this prospectus.

This prospectus is a part of a registration statement on Form S-3. This prospectus does not contain all of the information you can find in the registration statement or the exhibits to the registration statement. For further information about us and the securities offered under this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as a part of the registration statement.

#### **Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference**

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" information we have filed with the SEC into this prospectus. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring to another document filed separately with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus, and the information we file subsequently with the SEC will automatically update and supersede the information in this prospectus. The information that we incorporate by reference in this prospectus is deemed to be a part of this prospectus. This prospectus incorporates by reference the documents listed below that we have previously filed with the SEC. The documents contain important information about us.

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012;
- our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2013, June 30, 2013 and September 30, 2013; and
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed January 8, 2013, June 20, 2013, July 2, 2013, September 3, 2013, September 9, 2013 and January 9, 2014 (excluding all information furnished in such reports under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01).

We also incorporate by reference additional documents that we will file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") (other than portions of the documents that are furnished under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of a Current Report on Form 8-K and exhibits furnished on such form that relate to such items, unless otherwise indicated therein), including any reports filed for the purpose of updating the description of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, contained in this prospectus: (1) after the date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and before its effectiveness, and (2) after the date of this prospectus and before the end of the offering of the securities pursuant to this prospectus.

Information in this prospectus supersedes related information in the documents listed above, and information in subsequently filed documents supersedes related information in both this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein.

Documents which we incorporate by reference are available from us without charge, excluding all exhibits, unless we have specifically incorporated by reference an exhibit in this prospectus. You may obtain documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus by requesting them in writing or by telephone from us at:

Power Solutions International, Inc. Attention: Corporate Secretary 201 Mittel Drive Wood Dale, IL 60191 (630) 350-9400

#### **Risk Factors**

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Please see the "Risk Factors" section in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, along with any disclosure related to the risk factors contained in our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q or Current Reports on Form 8-K, in each case which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus, as amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time by other reports we file with the SEC in the future. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider these risks as well as all other information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. If any of the events described in such "Risk Factors" section occurs or the risks described therein actually materialize, our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flow or prospects could be materially adversely affected. Risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations, our financial results and the value of our securities. The prospectus supplement applicable to each type or series of securities we offer may contain a discussion of additional risks applicable to an investment in us and the particular type of securities we are offering under that prospectus supplement.

#### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This prospectus and the documents that are incorporated by reference, contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. We have tried to identify these forward-looking statements by using words such as "may," "might," "hope," "will," "should," "expect," "plan," "forecast," "project," "anticipate," "intend," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential," "contemplate," "could," "future" or the negative of those terms or other words of similar meaning. These forward-looking statements include statements with respect to the Company's beliefs, expectations, estimates, and intentions and are subject to significant risks and uncertainties, and are subject to change based on various factors, some of which are beyond the Company's control. These risks, uncertainties and other factors include, without limitation:

- The market for alternative fuel spark-ignited power systems may not develop according to our expectations and, as a result, our business may not grow as planned and our business plan may be adversely affected.
- Our new 8.8 liter engine block is the first engine block manufactured in-house by our company, and may not be successful.
- New products, including new engines we develop, may not achieve widespread adoption.
- We may not succeed with the expansion of our product into the on-road market.
- Changes in environmental and regulatory policies could hurt the market for our products.
- We currently face, and will continue to face, significant competition, which could result in a decrease in our revenue.
- Our industrial original equipment manufacturer (OEM) customers may not continue to outsource their power system needs.
- We are dependent on certain products and industrial OEM market categories for a significant share of our revenues and profits.
- Failure to raise additional capital or to generate the significant capital necessary to continue our growth could reduce our ability to compete and could harm our business.
- We are dependent on relationships with our OEM customers and any change in our relationships with any of our key OEM customers could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

- We are dependent on relationships with our material suppliers, and the partial or complete loss of one of these key suppliers, or the failure to find replacement suppliers or manufacturers in a timely manner, could adversely affect our business.
- The quality and performance of our power systems are, in part, dependent on the quality of their component parts that we obtain from various suppliers, which makes us susceptible to performance issues that could materially and adversely affect our business, reputation and financial results.
- We maintain a significant investment in inventory, and a decline in our customers' purchases could lead to a decline in our sales and profitability
  and excess inventory.
- Changes in our product mix could materially and adversely affect our business.
- We derive a substantial majority of our revenues attributed to our diesel power systems business from our relationships with Perkins and Caterpillar.
- Our financial position, results of operations and cash flows have been, and may in the future be, negatively impacted by challenging global economic conditions.
- Fuel price differentials are hard to predict and may have an adverse impact on the demand for our products in the future.
- Price increases in some of the key components in our power systems could materially and adversely affect our operating results and cash flows.
- Many of our power systems involve long and variable design and sales cycles, which could have a negative impact on our results of operations
  for any given quarter or year.
- The loss of one or more key members of our senior management, or our inability to attract and retain qualified personnel could harm our business.
- Our existing debt or new debt that we incur could adversely affect our business and growth prospects.
- Failure or inability to meet our obligations under our current credit facility or any new credit facility could materially and adversely affect our business.
- Our quarterly operating results are subject to variability from quarter to quarter.
- If we fail to adequately protect our intellectual property rights, we could lose important proprietary technology, which could materially and adversely affect our business.
- If we face claims of intellectual property infringement by third parties, we could encounter expensive litigation, be liable for significant damages or incur restrictions on our ability to produce and sell our products and services.
- We could suffer warranty claims that could materially and adversely affect our business.
- We could become subject to product liability claims.
- Our telematics tool, MasterTrak, may not be successful.
- We may have difficulty managing the expansion of our operations.
- If we do not properly manage the sales of our products into foreign markets, our business could suffer.
- If our production facilities become inoperable, our business, including our ability to manufacture our power systems, will be harmed.

- We may be adversely impacted by work stoppages and other labor matters.
- · Our joint venture for the purpose of manufacturing, assembling and selling certain engines into the Asian market may not be successful.
- We are and will continue to be subject to foreign laws, rules and regulations as our business expands into these foreign markets and cannot be certain as to our continued compliance and costs related thereto.
- We could be adversely affected by risks associated with acquisitions and joint ventures.
- We could become liable for damages resulting from our manufacturing activities.
- We may have unanticipated tax liabilities that could adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.
- Variability in self-insurance liability estimates could significantly impact our results of operations.
- We may have contingent liabilities related to Format, Inc.'s operations prior to the reverse recapitalization transaction of which we are not aware and for which we have not adequately provisioned.
- We incur significant costs and demands upon management and accounting and finance resources as a result of complying with the laws and regulations affecting public companies; any failure to establish and maintain adequate internal control over financial reporting or to recruit, train and retain necessary accounting and finance personnel could have an adverse effect on our ability to accurately and timely prepare our financial statements.
- Concentration of ownership among our existing executive officers may prevent new investors from influencing significant corporate decisions.
- · A liquid and orderly trading market for our common stock may not develop, and the price of our stock may be volatile and may decline in value.
- A significant number of shares of our common stock were registered for sale in 2011 and are eligible for sale. Future sales by us or our existing stockholders could depress the market price of our common stock.
- We have broad discretion in the use of borrowings under our revolving line of credit and may use them in a manner in which our stockholders would not consider appropriate.
- Anti-takeover provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could impair a takeover attempt.
- Our stockholders may experience significant dilution if future equity offerings are used to fund operations or acquire complementary businesses.
- If securities or industry analysts do not publish, or cease publishing, research or reports about us, our business or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely, our stock price and trading volume could decline.
- We do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future.

The foregoing list of factors is not exclusive. For further information about these and other risks, uncertainties and factors affecting the Company's business and prospects, please review the disclosure contained in the Company's periodic reports on Form 10-K and Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and other filings made with the SEC. You should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. The Company expressly disclaims any intent or obligation to update any forward-looking statements or risk factors, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time by or on behalf of the Company or its subsidiaries, whether as a result of new information, future events or changed circumstances or for any other reason after the date of such forward-looking statements or risk factors.

#### Power Solutions International, Inc.

We are a global producer and distributor of a broad range of high performance, certified low-emission, power systems that primarily run on alternative fuels such as natural gas and propane and are designed to meet emission standards of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the California Air Resources Board (CARB). Our customers include large, multinational original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) of off-highway industrial equipment, and we are a sole source provider of alternative fuel power systems for most of these customers. Our power systems are currently used by OEMs in a wide range of industries with a diversified set of applications, including, stationary electricity generators, oil and gas equipment, forklifts, aerial work platforms, industrial sweepers, arbor equipment, agricultural and turf equipment, aircraft ground support equipment, construction and irrigation equipment, and other industrial equipment. In addition to our primary focus on the industrial market, we are introducing a range of alternative fuel power systems designed for the on-road market.

Our power systems are highly engineered, comprehensive systems customized to meet specific industrial OEM application requirements and technical specifications, as well as requirements imposed by environmental regulatory bodies. Our power system configurations range from a basic engine block integrated with appropriate fuel system components to completely packaged power systems. We purchase engines from third party suppliers and produce an internally-designed engine, both of which are then integrated into our power systems. We are also conducting research and development for the purpose of designing, developing and manufacturing other engines in-house. A substantial portion of the components we integrate into our power systems consist of internally designed components and components for which we coordinate significant design efforts with third party suppliers, with the remainder consisting largely of parts that we source off the shelf from third party suppliers. We are able to provide our customers with a comprehensive, emission-certified power system which can be incorporated, using a single part number, directly into a customer's specified application.

For industrial applications, our alternative fuel power systems meet or exceed emission standards of the EPA and the CARB and represent a cleaner, and typically less expensive, alternative to diesel fuel power systems. While our power systems primarily run on alternative fuels, we also supply EPA and CARB emission-certified standard fuel power systems, and we are one of the largest suppliers of Perkins and Caterpillar diesel power systems under 275 horsepower. We expect that growth in domestic sales of our low-emission power systems will be driven by the substantial breadth of our emission-certified products, as well as increasing U.S. demand for alternative fuel power systems resulting from the adoption of increasingly stringent engine emission regulations. We are also experiencing increasing demand for our power systems from international industrial OEMs that manufacture industrial equipment for the U.S. import market.

In addition to our emission-certified power systems, we also produce and distribute nonemission-certified power systems for industrial OEMs for particular applications in markets without emission standards (for example, oil and gas equipment used in Canada).

We are a Delaware corporation, and our principal executive offices are located at 201 Mittel Drive, Wood Dale, IL 60191. Our telephone number is (630) 350-9400.

Nine Mantha Endad

#### Use of Proceeds

Unless we indicate a different use in an accompanying prospectus supplement, the net proceeds from our sale of the offered securities may be used for:

- debt reduction or debt refinancing;
- investments in or advances to subsidiaries;
- expanding existing businesses, acquiring businesses or investing in other business opportunities;
- repurchase of shares of our common stock or other securities;
- capital expenditures; and
- general corporate purposes.

Until the net proceeds have been used, we may invest the net proceeds in short-term, investment grade, interest bearing instruments.

The applicable prospectus supplement will provide more details on the use of proceeds of any specific offering.

#### **Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges**

The following table shows our ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and each of our last five fiscal years:

September 30,			Year Ended December 31,		
2013	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
n/a (1)	6.87x	4.59x	1.75x	2.36x	1.43x

(1) For the nine months ended September 30, 2013, the amount of our fixed charges exceeded our earnings. We would have needed to generate additional earnings of approximately \$8.9 million to achieve a ratio of earnings to fixed charges of 1:1 in such nine month period.

For the purpose of computing the above ratios, earnings consists of (loss) income before income taxes plus fixed charges, and fixed charges consists of interest expense and an estimate of the portion of rental expense that represents the interest factor.

As of the date of this prospectus we do not have any shares of preferred stock outstanding and, prior to the date of this prospectus, we did not have any shares of preferred stock outstanding that paid holders thereof any preference dividends. Accordingly, our ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preference dividends is the same as our ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges as disclosed above.

#### **Description of the Securities We May Offer**

This prospectus contains summary descriptions of the common stock, preferred stock, senior and subordinated debt securities, depositary shares, warrants, subscription rights, stock purchase contracts and units that we may offer from time to time. These summary descriptions are not meant to be complete descriptions of each security. We will also set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement a description of the securities that may be offered under this prospectus. The applicable prospectus supplement may add, update or change the terms and conditions of the securities as described in this prospectus. The terms of the offering of securities, the initial offering price and the net proceeds to us will be contained in the prospectus supplement and/or other offering material relating to such offering. You should read the applicable prospectus supplement relating to the securities being offered pursuant to this prospectus and any other offering materials that we may provide.

#### **Description of Common Stock**

We may issue, separately or together with, or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of other securities, shares of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. The following summary of our common stock does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, as well as applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL"). You should carefully consider the actual provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws as well as relevant portions of the DGCL.

#### General

We are authorized to issue up to an aggregate of 50,000,000 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of February 10, 2014 an aggregate of 10,521,887 shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding. Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "PSIX." Each holder of a share of our common stock is entitled to one vote per share held on each matter to be considered by holders of our common stock. Our certificate of incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting. The holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably, subject to the rights of any then outstanding shares of preferred stock, such dividends, if any, as may be declared by our board of directors out of legally available funds. However, the current policy of our board of directors is to retain earnings, if any, for our operations and expansion. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our company, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all of our assets which are legally available for distribution, after payment of or provision for all liabilities and the preferences of any then outstanding shares of preferred stock. The holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. All issued and outstanding shares of our common stock are fully-paid and non-assessable.

#### Anti-Takeover Effects of our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Pursuant to the terms of our certificate of incorporation, we have authorized but unissued shares of our common stock which are available for future issuance without any further vote or action by our stockholders. In addition, as discussed below, pursuant to the terms of our certificate of incorporation, we are authorized to issue, without shareholder approval, up to an aggregate of 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, in one or more series as may have been determined by our board of directors, which may have established from time to time the number of shares to be included in such series, and fixed the designations, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of such series and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof. Any preferred stock so established and designated by our board of directors may rank senior to our common stock with respect to the payment of dividends or amounts upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our company.

These shares of common stock and preferred stock may be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of our common stock and our preferred stock, and our ability to fix the designations, powers, preferences and rights of shares of our preferred stock, could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control over us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer or merger, or otherwise.

#### **Description of Preferred Stock**

We may issue, separately or together with, or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of other securities, preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. The following summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, applicable provisions of the DGCL, and the certificate of designations relating to the particular series of preferred stock (which we will file with the SEC in connection with the issuance of that series of preferred stock). You should carefully consider the actual provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws as well as relevant portions of the DGCL.

Under our certificate of incorporation, we are authorized to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of February 10, 2014, no shares of preferred stock were issued and outstanding.

Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue preferred stock from time to time in one or more series, and to fix the number of shares, designations and other rights and qualifications, limitations or restrictions as our board of directors may authorize, including:

- the distinctive designation or title of each series and the number of shares that will constitute the series;
- the voting powers, if any, of shares of the series;
- the dividend rate on the shares of the series, the dates on which dividends are payable, any restriction, limitation or condition upon the payment of dividends, whether dividends will be cumulative, and the dates from and after which dividends will accumulate;
- the prices at which, and the terms and conditions on which, the shares of the series may be redeemed, if the shares are redeemable;
- the terms and conditions of a sinking or purchase fund for the purchase or redemption of shares of the series, if such a fund is provided;
- any preferential amount payable upon shares of the series in the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of, or upon the distribution of any of our assets; and
- the prices or rates of conversion or exchange at which, and the terms and conditions on which, the shares of the series may be converted or exchanged into other securities, if the shares are convertible or exchangeable.

The particular terms of any series of preferred stock, and the transfer agent and registrar for that series, will be described in a prospectus supplement. All preferred stock offered will, when issued against full payment of their purchase price, be fully paid and nonassessable. If necessary, any material U.S. federal income tax consequences and other special considerations with respect to any preferred stock offered under this prospectus will also be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Description of Senior and Subordinated Debt Securities**

#### General

We may issue, separately or together with, or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of other securities, debt securities from time to time in one or more series, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. We may issue senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities under separate indentures, which may be supplemented or amended from time to time following their execution. Senior debt securities would be issued under a senior indenture and subordinated debt securities would be issued under a subordinated indenture. The senior indenture and subordinated indenture are referred to individually in this prospectus as the indenture, and collectively as the indentures.

The particular terms of a series of debt securities will be described in a prospectus supplement relating to such series of debt securities. The indentures will be subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. Unless otherwise stated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will not be limited in the amount of debt securities that we may issue, and neither the senior debt securities nor the subordinated debt securities will be secured by any of our property or assets. Thus, by owning debt securities, you will be one of our unsecured creditors.

The following is a description of the material features, terms and provisions of debt securities that we may offer. The following summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the indentures, forms of which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and any supplemental indentures. The indentures, and any supplemental indentures, will contain the full legal text of the matters described in this section of the prospectus. Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities or any applicable indentures or supplemental indenture. Your rights will be defined by the terms of any applicable indenture or supplemental indenture, not the summary provided herein. This summary is also subject to and qualified by reference to the description of the particular terms of a particular series of debt securities described in the applicable prospectus supplement or supplements. You should carefully consider the actual provisions of the indentures and any supplemental indentures.

The debt securities may be denominated and payable in U.S. dollars. We may also issue debt securities, from time to time, with the principal amount, interest or other amounts payable on any relevant payment date to be determined by reference to one or more currency exchange rates, securities or baskets of securities, commodity prices, indices or any other financial, economic or other measure or instrument, including the occurrence or non-occurrence of any event or circumstance. In addition, we may issue debt securities as part of any units issued by us. All references in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement to other amounts will include premiums, if any, other cash amounts payable under the applicable indenture, and the delivery of securities or baskets of securities under the terms of the debt securities. Debt securities may bear interest at a fixed rate, which may be zero, or a floating rate.

We will set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms, if any, on which a series of debt securities may be convertible into or exchangeable for our preferred stock, common stock or other securities. We will include provisions as to whether conversion or exchange is permitted or mandatory, whether at the option of the holder or at our option, as may be set forth in the indentures or any supplement or amendment thereto. We may include provisions pursuant to which the number of shares of our preferred stock, common stock or other securities that holders of the series of debt securities receive would be subject to adjustment. Some of the debt securities may be issued as original issue discount debt securities. Original issue discount securities bear no interest or bear interest at below market rates and will be sold at a discount below their stated principal amount.

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the debt securities and the price or prices at which we will offer the debt securities. The description will, to the extent applicable, include:

- the title and form of the debt securities;
- the ranking of the debt securities as compared to other debt;
- the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities or the series of which they are a part and the denominations in which we may issue the debt securities;
- the person or persons to whom any principal or interest on a debt security of the series will be paid, the date or dates on which we must repay the principal, and the place or places where we must pay the principal and any premium or interest on the debt securities;
- the rate or rates at which the debt securities will bear interest, the date or dates from which interest will accrue, and the dates on which we must pay interest;
- the terms and conditions on which the debt securities may be convertible into other securities or may be redeemed, if at all;
- whether the debt securities are entitled to the benefit of any sinking fund;
- the identity of the trustee;
- any obligation to redeem or purchase any debt securities, and the terms and conditions on which we must do so;
- the denominations in which we may issue the debt securities;
- the manner in which we will determine the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on the debt securities;

- the currency in which we will pay the principal of and any premium or interest on the debt securities;
- · the principal amount of the debt securities that we will pay upon declaration of acceleration of their maturity;
- the amount that will be deemed to be the principal amount for any purpose, including the principal amount that will be due and payable upon any maturity or that will be deemed to be outstanding as of any date;
- whether the debt securities are defeasible and the terms of such defeasance;
- any addition to or change in the events of default applicable to the debt securities and any right of the trustee or the holders to declare the principal amount of any of the debt securities due and payable; and
- other terms of the debt securities, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and transfer of the debt securities.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will issue the senior and subordinated debt securities in fully registered form without coupons. You will not be required to pay a service charge for any transfer or exchange of senior and subordinated debt securities, but we may require payment of any taxes or other governmental charges.

If necessary, any material U.S. federal income tax consequences and other special considerations with respect to any debt securities offered under this prospectus will also be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Senior Debt Securities**

The senior debt securities will be our direct, unsecured general obligations, will constitute senior indebtedness, and will have the same rank as our other senior indebtedness. For a definition of "senior indebtedness," see "Subordinated Debt Securities — Subordination" below.

**Events of Default.** Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, any of the following events will be an event of default for any series of senior debt securities:

- default in the payment of interest on any senior debt security of that series and the continuance of that default for 30 days;
- default in the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, on, any senior debt security of that series at maturity;
- default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment applicable to any senior debt security of that series and the continuance of that default for five days;
- failure by us for 60 days after notice to perform any of the other covenants or warranties in the senior indenture applicable to that series;
- specified events of bankruptcy, insolvency, or reorganization; and
- any other event of default specified with respect to senior debt securities of that series.

If any event of default with respect to senior debt securities of any series occurs and is continuing, either the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding senior debt securities of that series will be entitled to declare the principal amount (or, if the senior debt securities of that series are original issue discount senior debt securities, a specified portion of the principal amount) of all senior debt securities of that series to be due and payable immediately. No such declaration will be required upon specified events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization. Subject to certain conditions, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding senior debt securities of that series will be entitled to annul the declaration.

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement any particular provisions relating to the acceleration of the maturity of a portion of the principal amount of original issue discount senior debt securities upon an event of default.

Subject to the duty to act with the required standard of care during a default, the trustee will not be obligated to exercise any of its rights or powers under the senior indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders of senior debt securities, unless the holders have offered to the trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the trustee. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the holders of a majority in principal amount of outstanding senior debt securities of any series will be entitled to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee for that series, or exercising any trust or other power conferred on the trustee. However, the trustee will be entitled to decline to act if the direction is contrary to law or the senior indenture.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will be required to file annually with the trustee a certificate of no default or specifying any default that exists.

Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will be permitted to elect:

- defeasance, which would discharge us from all of our obligations (subject to limited exceptions) with respect to any senior debt securities of that series then outstanding, and/or
- covenant defeasance, which would release us from our obligations under specified covenants and the consequences of the occurrence of an event of default resulting from a breach of these covenants.

To make either of the above elections, we will be required to deposit in trust with the trustee money and/or U.S. government obligations (as defined below) or, with respect to senior debt securities denominated in a foreign currency, foreign government obligations (as defined below) which, through the payment of principal and interest in accordance with their terms, will provide sufficient money, without reinvestment, to repay in full those senior debt securities.

As used in the senior indenture, "U.S. government obligations" are:

- direct obligations of the U.S. or of an agency or instrumentality of the U.S., in either case that are guaranteed as full faith and credit obligations of the U.S. and that are not redeemable by the issuer; and
- certain depositary receipts with respect to obligations referred to in clause immediately above.

As used in the senior indenture, "foreign government obligations" are direct obligations of a foreign government or governments or of an agency or instrumentality of such foreign government or governments, in either case that are guaranteed as full faith and credit obligations of such foreign government or governments and that are not redeemable by the issuer.

As a condition to defeasance or covenant defeasance, we will be required to deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel that the holders of the senior debt securities will not recognize income, gain, or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the defeasance or covenant defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if defeasance or covenant defeasance had not occurred. That opinion, in the case of defeasance, but not covenant defeasance, will be required to refer to and be based upon a ruling received by us from the Internal Revenue Service or published as a revenue ruling or upon a change in applicable federal income tax law.

If we exercise our covenant defeasance option with respect to a particular series of senior debt securities, then even if there were a default under the related covenant, payment of those senior debt securities would not be accelerated. We will be entitled to exercise our defeasance option with respect to a particular series of senior debt securities, even if we previously had exercised our covenant defeasance option. If we were to exercise our defeasance option, payment of those senior debt securities may not be accelerated because of any event of default. If we exercise our covenant defeasance option and an acceleration were to occur, the realizable value at the acceleration date of the money and U.S. government obligations in the defeasance trust could be less than the principal and interest then due on those senior debt securities. This is because the required deposit of money and/or U.S. government obligations in the defeasance trust will be based upon scheduled cash flows, rather than market value, which will vary depending upon interest rates and other factors.

*Modification and Waiver.* Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we, together with the trustee, will be entitled to enter into supplemental indentures without the consent of the holders of senior debt securities to:

- evidence the assumption by another person of our obligations;
- add covenants for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of senior debt securities;
- add any additional events of default;
- add to or change the senior indenture to permit or facilitate the issuance of debt securities in bearer form;
- add to, change or eliminate a provision of the senior indenture if such addition, change or elimination does not apply to a senior debt security created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture, or modify the rights of a holder of any senior debt security with such provision;
- secure any senior debt security;
- establish the form or terms of senior debt securities of any series;
- evidence the acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee; or
- cure any ambiguity or correct any inconsistency in the senior indenture or make other changes, provided that any such action does not adversely affect the interests of the holders of senior debt securities of any affected series in any material respect.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, other amendments and modifications of the senior indenture may be made with the consent of the holders of not less than a majority of the aggregate principal amount of each series of the outstanding senior debt securities affected by the amendment or modification. No modification or amendment will be permitted to, however, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding senior debt security affected:

- change the stated maturity of the principal of or any installment of principal or interest, if any, on any such senior debt security;
- reduce the principal amount of (or premium, if any) or the interest rate, if any, on any such senior debt security or the principal amount due upon acceleration of an original issue discount security;
- · change the place or currency of payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or the interest, if any, on such senior debt security;
- impair the right to sue for the enforcement of any such payment on or with respect to any such senior debt security;
- · reduce the percentage of holders of senior debt securities necessary to modify or amend the senior indenture; or
- modify the foregoing requirements or reduce the percentage of outstanding securities necessary to waive compliance with certain provisions of the senior indenture or for waiver of certain defaults.

The holders of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding securities of any series will be entitled to, on behalf of all holders of that series, waive our required compliance with certain restrictive provisions of the senior indenture and waive any past default under the senior indenture, except a default in the payment of principal, premium or interest or in the performance of certain covenants.

Consolidation, Merger, and Sale of Assets. We may, without the consent of the holders of any senior debt securities, consolidate or merge with any other person or transfer or lease all or substantially all of our assets to another person, or permit another corporation to merge into us, as long as:

- the successor is a person organized under U.S. law;
- the successor, if not us, assumes our obligations on the senior debt securities and under the senior indenture;
- after giving effect to the transaction, no event of default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an event of default, shall have occurred and be continuing; and
- other specified conditions are met.

#### **Subordinated Debt Securities**

The subordinated debt securities will be our direct, unsecured general obligations. The subordinated debt securities will be subordinate and junior in right of payment to all senior indebtedness — and, in certain circumstances described below relating to our dissolution, winding-up, liquidation, or reorganization — to all other financial obligations. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the amount of debt, including senior indebtedness, or other financial obligations we may incur will not be limited.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the maturity of the subordinated debt securities will be subject to acceleration only upon our bankruptcy or reorganization. See "— Events of Default" below.

*Subordination.* The subordinated debt securities will be subordinate and junior in right of payment to all senior indebtedness and, under certain circumstances described below, to all other financial obligations.

As used in this prospectus, "senior indebtedness" means the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all indebtedness for money borrowed by us or evidenced by a note or similar instrument given in connection with the acquisition of any business, properties or assets of any kind. Senior indebtedness, however, does not include indebtedness that is stated in its terms to not be superior to, or to have the same rank as, the subordinated debt securities.

As used in this prospectus, "other financial obligations" means all indebtedness of the Company for claims in respect of derivative products, such as interest and foreign exchange rate contracts, commodity contracts, and similar arrangements, except obligations that constitute senior indebtedness and except obligations that are expressly stated in their terms to have the same rank as, or to not rank senior to, the subordinated debt securities.

If the maturity of any subordinated debt securities is accelerated, the holders of all senior indebtedness outstanding at the time of such acceleration will first be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due thereon before the holders of subordinated debt securities will be entitled to receive any payment upon the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the subordinated securities.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, no payments on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, in respect of the subordinated debt securities will be permitted to be made if:

- there shall have occurred and be continuing a default in the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on senior indebtedness or an event of default with respect to any senior indebtedness resulting in the acceleration of the maturity thereof; or
- any judicial proceeding shall be pending with respect to any such default in payment or event of default.

In addition, unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, upon our dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization, we will be required to pay to the holders of senior indebtedness the full amounts of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the senior indebtedness before any payment or distribution is made on the subordinated debt securities. If, after we have made those payments on the senior indebtedness, amounts are available for payment on the subordinated debt securities and creditors that hold other financial obligations have not received their full payments, then we will first be required to use amounts available for payment on the subordinated debt securities to pay in full all other financial obligations before we may make any payment on the subordinated debt securities.

Events of Default. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, an event of default under the subordinated indenture with respect to subordinated debt securities of any series will occur upon certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization involving us and any other event of default regarding that series of debt securities. If an event of default in connection with any outstanding series of subordinated debt securities occurs and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series will be entitled to declare the principal amount due and payable immediately. Subject to certain conditions, the holders of a majority of the principal amount of subordinated debt securities of a series will be entitled to rescind and annul any such declaration of acceleration.

In addition, the subordinated indenture may provide for defaults, which are not events of default and do not entitle the holders to accelerate the principal of the subordinated debt securities. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the following will constitute defaults under the subordinated indenture with respect to subordinated debt securities of a series:

- · our failure to pay principal of, or any premium on, any debt security of that series when the payment is due;
- · our failure to pay any interest on any debt security of that series when the interest payment is due, and continuance of this default for 30 days;
- our default in the performance, or breach, of any of our covenants or warranties in the subordinated indenture, other than a covenant or warranty included in the subordinated indenture solely for the benefit of a different series of subordinated debt securities, which has continued for 60 days after we have been given written notice of the default as provided in the subordinated indenture; and
- any other default regarding that series of debt securities.

**Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance.** Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will be permitted to elect defeasance and/or covenant defeasance under the same terms described above under "Senior Debt Securities—Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance."

**Modification and Waiver.** Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the terms for amendment or modification of the subordinated indenture and waiver of compliance with certain provisions or past defaults under the subordinated indenture will be the same as those described above under "Senior Debt Securities—Modification and Waiver." Additionally, unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, no modification or amendment to the subordinated indenture will be permitted to, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding subordinated debt security affected, modify the subordination provisions of the subordinated debt securities of any series in a manner adverse to the holders of the subordinated debt securities.

Consolidation, Merger, and Sale of Assets. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will be entitled to, without the consent of the holders of any subordinated debt securities, consolidate or merge with any other person or transfer or lease all or substantially all of our assets to another person or permit another corporation to merge into the Company under the same terms described above under "Senior Debt Securities—Consolidation, Merger, and Sale of Assets."

#### Regarding the Trustee

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the right of the trustee to obtain payment of claims or secure its claims will be limited, should it become our creditor.

The trustee will be permitted to engage in certain other transactions with us. However, if the trustee acquires any conflicting interest (within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended), the trustee will be required to either eliminate the conflict or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and the applicable indenture.

The accompanying prospectus supplement will specify the trustee for the particular series of debt securities to be issued under either of the indentures.

#### **Governing Law**

The senior indenture, the subordinated indenture, the senior debt securities, and the subordinated debt securities will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

#### **Description of Depositary Shares**

We may issue, separately or together with, or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of other securities, fractional interests in shares of a particular class or series of our preferred stock, rather than full shares of preferred stock, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. If we do, we will provide for the issuance by a depositary to the public of receipts for depositary shares, each of which will represent a fractional interest in a share of a particular class or series of preferred stock, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. The following summary of the terms of the depositary shares does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the terms of the depositary shares and preferred stock, as well as the form of the deposit agreement, which we will file with the SEC in connection with the issuance of the depositary shares, and our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should carefully consider the actual provisions of these documents.

The shares of any class or series of preferred stock underlying the depositary shares will be deposited under a separate deposit agreement between us and a bank or trust company having its principal office in the United States and having a combined capital and surplus of such amount as may be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, which we refer to in this section as the depositary. We will name the depositary in the applicable prospectus supplement. Subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, each owner of a depositary share will have a fractional interest in all the rights and preferences of the preferred stock underlying the depositary share. Those rights include any dividend, voting, redemption, conversion and liquidation rights.

The depositary shares will be evidenced by depositary receipts issued under the deposit agreement. If you purchase fractional interests in shares of the related class or series of preferred stock, you will receive depositary receipts as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, you will not be entitled to receive the whole shares of preferred stock underlying the depositary shares.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement or required by law, the form of depositary receipt evidencing the depositary shares and any provision of the deposit agreement may be amended at any time by an agreement between us and the depositary. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement or required by law, a deposit agreement may be terminated by either the depositary or us only if:

- all outstanding depositary shares relating to the deposit agreement have been redeemed; or
- there has been a final distribution on the preferred stock of the relevant class or series in connection with our liquidation, dissolution or winding up and the distribution has been distributed to the holders of the related depositary receipts evidencing the depositary shares.

If necessary, any material U.S. federal income tax consequences and other special considerations with respect to any depositary shares offered under this prospectus will also be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We will pay all transfer and other taxes and governmental charges arising solely from the existence of the depositary arrangements. We will pay charges of the depositary associated with the initial deposit and any redemption of the preferred stock. Holders of depositary shares will pay transfer and other taxes and governmental charges, and any other charges that are stated to be their responsibility in the deposit agreement.

The depositary will forward to the holders of depositary shares all reports and communications that it receives from us, and that we are required to furnish to the holders of the preferred stock.

#### **Description of Warrants**

We may issue, separately or together with, or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of other securities, warrants in one or more series to purchase common stock, preferred stock, depositary shares, or any combination of those securities, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. In addition, Warrants may be attached to or separate from the underlying securities. We may issue series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement between us and a warrant agent. The following summary outlines some of the general terms and provisions of the warrants that we may issue from time to time. Specific terms of a series of warrants and any related warrant agreement will be stated in the applicable prospectus supplement. The following summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the terms and provisions of the warrants and any related warrant agreement, which we will file with the SEC in connection with the issuance of that series of warrants. You should carefully consider the actual provisions of the warrants and any related warrant agreement.

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the following terms, where applicable, of warrants in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

- the title of the warrants;
- the designation, amount and terms of the securities for which the warrants are exercisable and the procedures and conditions relating to the
  exercise of such warrants:
- the designation and terms of the other securities, if any, with which the warrants are to be issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security;
- the price or prices at which the warrants will be issued;
- · the aggregate number of warrants;
- any provisions for adjustment of the number or amount of securities receivable upon exercise of the warrants or the exercise price of the warrants:
- the price or prices at which the securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants may be purchased and the form of consideration that may be used to exercise the warrants;
- the date on which the right to exercise the warrants shall commence and the date on which the right will expire;
- the maximum or minimum number of warrants which may be exercised at any time;
- the terms of any mandatory or option call provisions;
- whether the warrants are to be issued in registered or bearer form;
- whether the warrants are extendible and the period or periods of such extendibility;
- · the identity of any warrant agent; and
- other terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange, transfer and exercise of the warrants.

Any material U.S. federal income tax consequences and other special considerations with respect to any Warrants offered under this prospectus will also be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Before exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including the right to receive dividends, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up or to exercise voting rights, if any.

#### **Description of Subscription Rights**

We may issue, separately or together with, or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of other securities, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock or preferred stock, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. The following summary of the terms of the subscription rights does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the terms of the subscription rights set forth in any subscription agreement, which we will file with the SEC in connection with the issuance of the subscription rights, as well as any applicable subscription rights certificate and the terms of the securities to which the subscription rights relate. You should carefully consider the actual provisions of these documents.

The subscription rights may or may not be transferable by the stockholder receiving the subscription rights in such offering. In connection with any offering of subscription rights, we may enter into a standby arrangement with one or more underwriters or other purchasers pursuant to which the underwriters or other purchasers may be required to purchase any securities remaining unsubscribed for after such offering.

The prospectus supplement relating to any offering of subscription rights will include specific terms relating to the offering, including:

- the price, if any, for the subscription rights;
- the exercise price payable for each share of common stock or preferred stock upon the exercise of the subscription rights;
- the number of subscription rights to be offered to each stockholder;
- the number and terms of the shares of common stock or preferred stock which may be purchased per each subscription right;
- the extent to which the subscription rights are transferable;
- the dates on which the right to exercise the subscription rights will commence and expire;
- the extent to which the subscription rights may include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities or an over-allotment privilege to the extent the securities are fully subscribed;
- if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or purchase arrangement that we may enter into in connection with the offering of subscription rights; and
- other terms of the subscription rights, including the procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the subscription rights.

If necessary, any material U.S. federal income tax consequences and other special considerations with respect to any subscription rights offered under this prospectus will also be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Description of Stock Purchase Contracts**

We may issue, separately or together with, or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of other securities, stock purchase contracts, including contracts obligating holders to purchase from us, and obligating us to sell to the holders, shares of common stock or other securities at a future date or dates. This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the terms and provisions of the stock purchase contracts, which we will file with the SEC in connection with the issuance of the stock purchase contracts, and the terms of the securities to which the stock purchase contracts relate. You should carefully consider the actual provisions of the stock purchase contracts.

The price per share of the securities and the number of shares of the securities may be fixed at the time the stock purchase contracts are issued or may be determined by reference to a specific formula set forth in the stock purchase contracts. The stock purchase contracts may provide for settlement by delivery by us or on our behalf of shares of the underlying security, or they may provide for settlement by reference or linkage to the value, performance or trading price of the underlying security. The stock purchase contracts may be issued separately or as part of units consisting of a stock purchase contract and debt securities, warrants, other securities or debt obligations of third parties, including U.S. treasury securities, securing the holders' obligations to purchase the securities under the stock purchase contracts. The stock purchase contracts may require holders to secure their obligations under the stock purchase contracts in a specified manner and may provide for the prepayment of all or part of the consideration payable by holders in connection with the purchase of the underlying security or other property pursuant to the stock purchase contracts. The stock purchase contracts also may require us to make periodic payments to the holders of the stock purchase contracts or require such holders to make periodic payments to us, and such payments by us may be unsecured or prefunded on some basis and may be paid on a current or on a deferred basis. Specific terms of the stock purchase contracts will be stated in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If necessary, any material U.S. federal income tax consequences and other special considerations with respect to any stock purchase contracts offered under this prospectus will also be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Description of Units**

We may issue, separately or together with, or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of other securities, units comprised of two or more of the securities described in this prospectus in any combination. Each unit will be issued so that the holder of the unit also is the holder of each security included in the unit. Thus, the holder of a unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security. The unit agreement under which a unit is issued may provide that the securities included in the unit may not be held or transferred separately at any time or at any time before a specified date.

Specific terms of the units and any related unit agreement, including, among others, the designation and terms of the units and of the securities comprising the units, and whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately; any provision for the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units or of the securities comprising the units; and whether the units will be issued in fully registered or global form, will be stated in the applicable prospectus supplement. This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the terms and provisions of the units and any related unit agreement, which we will file with the SEC in connection with the issuance of the units, and the terms of the securities that comprise the units. You should carefully consider the actual provisions of the units and any related unit agreement.

If necessary, any material U.S. federal income tax consequences and other special considerations with respect to any units offered under this prospectus will also be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Plan of Distribution**

We may sell the securities covered by this prospectus from time to time by one or more of the following methods, or any combination thereof, or through any other method permitted by law: to or through underwriters, brokers or dealers, with or without an underwriting syndicate, for them to offer and sell to the public; directly to one or more purchasers in negotiated purchases or in competitively bid transactions; through designated agents; directly to holders of warrants exercisable for our securities upon the exercise of warrants; or through a combination of any of these methods of sale. We reserve the right to accept or reject, in whole or in part, any proposed purchase of securities, whether the purchase is to be made directly or through agents.

Each time that we use this prospectus to sell our securities, we will also provide a prospectus supplement that contains the specific terms of the offering, including the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents and the types and amounts of securities underwritten or purchased by each of them; the public offering price of the securities and the proceeds to us; any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us; any agency fees or underwriting discounts or other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation; any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to underwriters, agents or dealers; any securities exchange or market on which the securities may be listed; and any delayed delivery arrangements.

The offer and sale of the securities described in this prospectus by us, the underwriters, or the third parties described above may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions: at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed; at market prices prevailing at the time of sale; in "at the market offerings," within the meaning of Rule 415(a)(4) of the Securities Act, to or through a market maker or into an existing trading market, on an exchange, or otherwise; at prices related to the prevailing market prices; or at negotiated prices.

Any public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time. In compliance with guidelines of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, the maximum consideration or discount to be received by any FINRA member or independent broker dealer may not exceed 8% of the aggregate amount of the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement.

We may issue to our existing security holders, through a dividend or similar distribution, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock or preferred stock, which may or may not be transferable. In any distribution of subscription rights to our existing security holders, if all of the underlying securities are not subscribed for, we may then sell the unsubscribed securities directly to third parties or may engage the services of one or more underwriters, dealers or agents, including standby underwriters, to sell the unsubscribed securities to third parties. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the specific terms of any offering of our common stock or preferred stock through the issuance of subscription rights, including, if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or purchase arrangement.

Unless otherwise specified in the related prospectus supplement, each series of securities will be a new issue with no established trading market, other than shares of our common stock, which are listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market. We may elect to list any series of preferred stock or other securities on an exchange, but we are not obligated to do so. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in the securities, but such underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or the trading market for, any offered securities.

If underwriters are used in the sale of any securities, the securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The securities may be either offered to the public through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters, or directly by underwriters. Generally, the underwriters' obligations to purchase the securities will be subject to certain conditions precedent set forth in the applicable underwriting agreement. We may offer the securities to the public through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters or by underwriters without a syndicate. The underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the securities if they purchase any of the securities. Only underwriters that we have named in the prospectus supplement will be underwriters of the securities offered by that prospectus supplement.

If we use dealers in the sale of securities, we may sell securities to such dealers as principals. The dealers may then resell the securities to the public at varying prices to be determined by such dealers at the time of resale. If we use agents in the sale of securities, unless otherwise indicated in the prospectus supplement, they will use their reasonable best efforts to solicit purchases for the period of their appointment. We may solicit offers to purchase the securities directly, and we may sell the securities directly to institutional or other investors, who may be deemed underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any resales of those securities. Unless otherwise indicated in a prospectus supplement, if we sell directly, no underwriters, dealers or agents will be involved. The terms of these sales will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will not make an offer of securities in any jurisdiction that does not permit such an offer.

We may authorize underwriters, dealers, or agents to solicit offers by certain types of institutional investors to purchase our securities at the public offering price set forth in the prospectus supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. The contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth any commissions or discounts we pay for solicitation of these contracts.

Agents and underwriters may be entitled to indemnification by us against civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribution with respect to payments that the agents or underwriters may make with respect to these liabilities. Agents and underwriters may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

In connection with any offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell securities in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, overallotment, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales and penalty bids. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of securities than they are required to purchase in an offering. Over-allotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases of the offered securities or any underlying securities made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities while an offering is in progress. Short-covering transactions involve purchases of the securities, either through exercise of the over-allotment option or in the open market after the distribution is completed, to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a stabilizing or covering transaction to cover short positions. These activities by the underwriters may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the securities. As a result, the price of the securities may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued by the underwriters at any time. These transactions may be effected on an exchange or automated quotation system (if the securities are listed on an exchange or admitted for trading on an automated quotation system), in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates in connection with those derivatives then the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of securities. The third party in such sale transactions will be an underwriter and will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement (or a post-effective amendment).

In connection with the distribution of the securities offered under this prospectus, we may enter into swap or other hedging transactions with, or arranged by, underwriters or agents or their affiliates. These underwriters or agents or their affiliates may receive compensation, trading gain or other benefits from these transactions.

Under the securities laws of some states, to the extent applicable, the securities may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the securities may not be sold unless such securities have been registered or qualified for sale in such state or an exemption from registration or qualification is available and is complied with.

#### **Legal Matters**

Except as otherwise provided in any prospectus supplement, the validity of the securities offered by us pursuant to this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP, Chicago, Illinois. If legal matters in connection with any offering made pursuant to this prospectus are passed upon by counsel for underwriters, dealers or agents, if any, such counsel will be named in the prospectus supplement relating to such offering.

#### **Experts**

The consolidated financial statements as of, and for the year ended, December 31, 2012 incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, have been audited by McGladrey LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report incorporated by reference herein, and have been incorporated in reliance upon such report and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2011, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2011, incorporated in this prospectus by reference from the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, which is incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements have been so incorporated in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

#### PART II Information Not Required In Prospectus

#### Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuances and Distribution.

The following table sets forth those expenses to be incurred by Power Solutions International, Inc. in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered, other than underwriting discounts and commissions. All of the amounts shown are estimates.

SEC registration fee	\$19,320
Printing, engraving, and postage expenses	(1)
Legal fees and expenses	(1)
Trustee fees and expenses	(1)
Accounting fees and expenses	(1)
Miscellaneous expenses	(1)
Total	(1)

1) These expenses are not presently known and cannot be estimated at this time as they are based upon the amount and type of security being offered, as well as the number of offerings. The aggregate amount of these expenses will be reflected in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

The registrant is subject to Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended, which provides that a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and agents against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions, suits or proceedings in which such person is made a party by reason of such person being or having been a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation. Indemnification pursuant to Section 145 does not exclude any other rights to which those seeking indemnification may be entitled under the registrant's certificate of incorporation, any bylaw, agreement, vote of shareholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

The registrant has entered into indemnification agreements with each of the registrant's directors and certain officers, in each case which provides for mandatory indemnification, to the fullest extent permitted by law, of any such director or officer in the event that such director or officer party thereto is made a party to or other participant in any proceeding by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee, controlling person, agent or fiduciary for the registrant, its subsidiaries or any other person for which such director or officer was serving at the request of the registrant in any such capacity, or by reason of any action or inaction by such director or officer while serving in such capacity, but only if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the registrant's best interests and, in the case of a criminal proceeding, the director or officer had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. Each such agreement also obligates the registrant, to the fullest extent permitted by law and until a determination is made that the director or officer is not entitled to be indemnified, to advance expenses to such director or officer; provided, that such director or officer has agreed to repay advanced expenses if it is ultimately determined that he or she is not entitled to indemnification for such expenses. Pursuant to each such indemnification agreement, the registrant is required to maintain, at its expense, liability insurance applicable to directors and officers in such amount, and otherwise on such terms, as are determined in good faith by the registrant's board of directors, and the registrant's directors and officers party thereto are entitled to be covered by such policy or policies.

The certificate of incorporation for the registrant provides for the indemnification of the registrant's directors, officers, employees and agents as specified therein. In addition, the certificate of incorporation for the registrant provides that the personal liability of the registrant's directors is eliminated to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. The Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of his or her fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the registrant or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) for willful or negligent conduct in paying dividends or repurchasing stock out of other than lawfully available funds, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit.

The registrant also maintains standard policies of insurance under which coverage is provided (a) to the registrant's directors and officers against loss arising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act, and (b) to the registrant with respect to payments which may be made by it to such officers and directors pursuant to the above indemnification provisions or otherwise as a matter of law.

Description

#### Item 16. Exhibits.

Number

1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement*
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of Power Solutions International, Inc., a Delaware corporation, originally filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on August 12, 2011 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.4 to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, Registration No. 333-174543, filed August 19, 2011)
3.2	Bylaws of Power Solutions International, Inc., a Delaware corporation, adopted August 12, 2011 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.5 to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, Registration No. 333-174543, filed August 19, 2011)
4.1	Form of Indenture for Senior Debt Securities
4.2	Form of Indenture for Subordinated Debt Securities
4.3	Form of Deposit Agreement*
4.4	Form of Warrant Agreement, including form of Warrant Certificate*
4.5	Form of Subscription Agreement, including form of Subscription Rights Certificate*
4.6	Form of Stock Purchase Contract*
4.7	Form of Unit Agreement*
5.1	Opinion of Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP
12.1	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
23.1	Consent of McGladrey LLP
23.2	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP
23.3	Consent of Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (contained on signature page)
25.1	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of the Trustee for the Indenture for Senior Debt Securities under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939**
	пэ

Number Description

25.2 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of the Trustee for the Indenture for Subordinated Debt Securities under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939\*\*

\* If applicable, to be filed by an amendment to the Registration Statement or by a Current Report on Form 8-K and incorporated by reference herein.

\*\* To be filed separately pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

#### Item 17. Undertakings.

- (a) The undersigned hereby undertakes:
- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement:
  - (i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
  - (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of this Registration Statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in this Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
  - (iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this Registration Statement or any material change to such information in this Registration Statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (1)(i), (1)(ii) and (1)(iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of this Registration Statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
  - (i) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in this Registration Statement;
  - (ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5) or (b)(7) as part of this Registration Statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be a part of and included in this Registration Statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; *provided*, *however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or a prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or a prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; and

- (iii) Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness; *provided*, *however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this Registration Statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act.

## **Signatures**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wood Dale, State of Illinois, on the 11th day of February, 2014.

## **Power Solutions International, Inc.**

By: /s/ Daniel P. Gorey

Name: Daniel P. Gorey Title: Chief Financial Officer

#### **Power of Attorney**

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints each of Gary Winemaster, Eric Cohen, Daniel Gorey and Catherine Andrews as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, acting alone, with full power and substitution and resubstitution, to sign on his or her behalf, individually and in each capacity stated below, all amendments and post-effective amendments to this Registration Statement on Form S-3 (including any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), (c) or (d) under the Securities Act of 1933, and all amendments thereto) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and any other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as each might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming each act that said attorneys-in-fact and agents may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	<u>Title</u>		Date
/s/ Gary S. Winemaster Gary S. Winemaster	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board ( <i>Principal Executive Officer</i> )	February 11, 2014	
/s/ Daniel P. Gorey Daniel P. Gorey	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2014	
/s/ Kenneth Landini Kenneth Landini	Director	February 11, 2014	
/s/ H. Samuel Greenawalt H. Samuel Greenawalt	Director	February 11, 2014	
/s/ Jay J. Hansen Jay J. Hansen	Director	February 11, 2014	
/s/ Mary E. Vogt Mary E. Vogt	Director	February 11, 2014	

Number

# **Exhibit Index**

Description

1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement*
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of Power Solutions International, Inc., a Delaware corporation, originally filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on August 12, 2011 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.4 to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, Registration No. 333-174543, filed August 19, 2011)
3.2	Bylaws of Power Solutions International, Inc., a Delaware corporation, adopted August 12, 2011 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.5 to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, Registration No. 333-174543, filed August 19, 2011)
4.1	Form of Indenture for Senior Debt Securities
4.2	Form of Indenture for Subordinated Debt Securities
4.3	Form of Deposit Agreement*
4.4	Form of Warrant Agreement, including form of Warrant Certificate*
4.5	Form of Subscription Agreement, including form of Subscription Rights Certificate*
4.6	Form of Stock Purchase Contract*
4.7	Form of Unit Agreement*
5.1	Opinion of Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP
12.1	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
23.1	Consent of McGladrey LLP
23.2	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP
23.3	Consent of Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (contained on signature page)
25.1	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of the Trustee for the Indenture for Senior Debt Securities under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939**
25.2	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of the Trustee for the Indenture for Subordinated Debt Securities under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939**

If applicable, to be filed by an amendment to the Registration Statement or by a Current Report on Form 8-K and incorporated by reference herein. To be filed separately pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

# POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

# CERTAIN SECTIONS OF THIS INDENTURE RELATING TO SECTIONS 3.10 THROUGH 3.18, INCLUSIVE, OF THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939:

TRU:	ST INDENTURE ACT SECTION	INDENTURE SECTION
ss. 310	(a)(1)	6.09
	(a)(2)	6.09
	(a)(3)	Not Applicable
	(a)(4)	Not Applicable
	(b)	6.08
		6.10
ss. 311	(a)	6.13
	(b)	6.13
ss. 312	(a)	7.01
		7.02
	(b)	7.02
	(c)	7.02
ss. 313	(a)	7.03
	(b)	7.03
	(c)	7.03
	(d)	7.04
ss. 314	(a)	1.01
	(a)(4)	10.04
	(b)	Not Applicable
	(c)(1)	1.02
	(c)(2)	1.02

-		
	(c)(3)	Not Applicable
	(d)	Not Applicable
	(e)	1.02
ss. 315	(a)	6.01
	(b)	6.02
	(c)	6.01
	(d)	6.01
	(e)	5.14
ss. 316	(a)	1.01
	(a)(1)(A)	5.02
		5.12
	(a)(1)(B)	5.13
	(a)(2)	Not Applicable
	(b)	5.08
	(c)	1.04
ss. 317	(a)(1)	5.03
	(a)(2)	5.04
	(b)	10.03
ss. 318	(a)	1.07

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1.01   Definitions	ARTICLE ONE DEFIN	ITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	1
SECTION 1.03         Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.         7           SECTION 1.04         Acts of Holders; Record Dates.         8           SECTION 1.05         Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.         10           SECTION 1.06         Notice to Holders; Waiver.         10           SECTION 1.07         Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.         11           SECTION 1.09         Successors and Assigns.         11           SECTION 1.10         Separability Clause.         11           SECTION 1.11         Separability Clause.         11           SECTION 1.12         Governing Law.         11           SECTION 1.13         Legal Holidays.         12           ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS         12           SECTION 2.01         Form of Generally.         12           SECTION 2.02         Form of Ece of Security.         12           SECTION 2.03         Form of Everse of Security.         15           SECTION 2.04         Form of Everse of Security.         15           SECTION 2.05         Form of Everse of Security.         15           SECTION 2.06         Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.         15           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22	SECTION 1.01	Definitions.	1
SECTION 1.04         Acts of Holders; Record Dates.         8           SECTION 1.05         Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.         10           SECTION 1.06         Notice to Holders; Waiver.         10           SECTION 1.07         Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.         11           SECTION 1.08         Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.         11           SECTION 1.10         Separability Clause.         11           SECTION 1.11         Benefits of Indenture.         11           SECTION 1.12         Coverning Law.         11           SECTION 1.13         Legal Holidays.         12           ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS         12           SECTION 2.01         Form of Face of Security.         12           SECTION 2.02         Form of Face of Security.         15           SECTION 2.03         Form of Reverse of Security.         15           SECTION 2.04         Form of Face of Security.         15           SECTION 2.05         Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.         19           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24           SECTION 3.03         Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.         26	SECTION 1.02	Compliance Certificates and Opinions.	7
SECTION 1.05         Notices ERC., to Trustee and Company.         10           SECTION 1.07         Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.         11           SECTION 1.09         Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.         11           SECTION 1.09         Successors and Assigns.         11           SECTION 1.10         Separability Clause.         11           SECTION 1.11         Senefits of Indenture.         11           SECTION 1.12         Governing Law.         11           SECTION 1.13         Legal Holidays.         12           ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS         12           SECTION 2.01         Form of Generally.         12           SECTION 2.02         Form of Face of Security.         12           SECTION 2.03         Form of Reverse of Securities.         18           SECTION 2.04         Form of Everse of Securities.         18           SECTION 2.05         Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.         18           SECTION 2.06         Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.         15           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24<	SECTION 1.03		7
SECTION 1.06         Notice to Holders; Waiver.         11           SECTION 1.07         Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.         11           SECTION 1.08         Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.         11           SECTION 1.09         Successors and Assigns.         11           SECTION 1.11         Benefits of Indenture.         11           SECTION 1.12         Georeming Law.         11           SECTION 1.13         Legal Holidays.         12           ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS         12           SECTION 2.01         Form of Enerally.         12           SECTION 2.01         Form of Enerally.         12           SECTION 2.02         Form of Exerce of Security.         12           SECTION 2.03         Form of Legend for Global Securities.         15           SECTION 2.04         Form of Legend for Global Securities.         15           SECTION 2.05         Form of Tustee's Certificate of Authentication.         16           SECTION 2.05         Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.         15           ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES         22           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24           SE	SECTION 1.04	Acts of Holders; Record Dates.	8
SECTION 1.07   Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.   11	SECTION 1.05	Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.	10
SECTION 1.08         Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.         11           SECTION 1.09         Successors and Assigns.         11           SECTION 1.10         Separability Clause.         11           SECTION 1.11         Benefits of Indenture.         11           SECTION 1.12         Governing Law.         12           ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS         12           SECTION 2.01         Forms Generally.         12           SECTION 2.02         Form of Face of Security.         12           SECTION 2.03         Form of Face of Security.         12           SECTION 2.04         Form of Face of Securities.         12           SECTION 2.05         Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.         16           SECTION 2.06         Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.         15           ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES         22           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24           SECTION 3.03         Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.         24           SECTION 3.04         Temporary Securities.         26           SECTION 3.05         Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.         26 <td>SECTION 1.06</td> <td>Notice to Holders; Waiver.</td> <td>10</td>	SECTION 1.06	Notice to Holders; Waiver.	10
SECTION 1.09         Successors and Assigns.         11           SECTION 1.10         Separability Clause.         11           SECTION 1.11         Benefits of Indenture.         11           SECTION 1.12         Governing Law.         12           ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS         12           SECTION 2.01         Forms Generally.         12           SECTION 2.02         Form of Face of Security.         12           SECTION 2.03         Form of Reverse of Security.         15           SECTION 2.04         Form of Legend for Global Securities.         18           SECTION 2.05         Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.         18           SECTION 2.06         Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.         19           ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES         22           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24           SECTION 3.03         Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.         24           SECTION 3.05         Registration: Registration of Transfer and Exchange.         26           SECTION 3.06         Multilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.         26           SECTION 3.07         Payment of Interest; Interest Righ	SECTION 1.07	Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.	11
SECTION 1.10         Separability Clause.         11           SECTION 1.11         Benefits of Indenture.         11           SECTION 1.12         Governing Law.         11           SECTION 1.30         Legal Holidays.         12           ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS         12           SECTION 2.01         Forms of Benerally.         12           SECTION 2.02         Form of Feer of Security.         12           SECTION 2.03         Form of Reverse of Security.         15           SECTION 2.04         Form of Legend for Global Securities.         16           SECTION 2.05         Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.         16           SECTION 2.06         Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.         15           ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES         22           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24           SECTION 3.03         Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.         24           SECTION 3.04         Temporary Securities.         26           SECTION 3.05         Registration; Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.         26           SECTION 3.06         Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.	SECTION 1.08	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.	11
SECTION 1.11   Benefits of Indenture.   11   SECTION 1.12   Governing Law.   11   SECTION 1.13   Legal Holidays.   12   ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS   12   SECTION 2.01   Forms Generally.   12   SECTION 2.02   Form of Face of Security.   12   SECTION 2.03   Form of Face of Security.   15   SECTION 2.04   Form of Legend for Global Securities.   18   SECTION 2.05   Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.   18   SECTION 2.06   Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.   19   SECTION 2.05   Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.   19   SECTION 2.06   Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.   19   SECTION 3.00   Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.   22   SECTION 3.01   Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.   22   SECTION 3.02   Denominations.   24   SECTION 3.03   Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating,   24   SECTION 3.05   Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.   26   SECTION 3.06   Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.   27   SECTION 3.08   Persons Deemed Owners.   28   SECTION 3.09   Cancellation.   30   SECTION 3.01   SECTION 3.01   Computation of Interest Rights Preserved.   28   SECTION 3.01   SECTION 3.01   Computation of Interest Rights Preserved.   30   SECTION 3.01   Computation of Interest Rights Preserved.   31   SECTION 3.02   SECTION 3.03   SECTION 3.04   Payment of Interest Rights Preserved.   31   SECTION 3.05   SECTION 3.06   SECTION 3.07   Computation of Interest Rights Preserved.   31   SECTION 3.07   SECTION 3.07   Section Secti	SECTION 1.09		11
SECTION 1.12   Governing Law.   11   SecTION 1.13   Legal Holidays.   12   SECTION 1.13   Legal Holidays.   12   SECTION 2.01   Forms Generally.   12   SECTION 2.02   Form of Face of Security.   12   SECTION 2.03   Form of Face of Security.   12   SECTION 2.04   Form of Face of Security.   15   SECTION 2.05   Form of Legend for Global Securities.   18   SECTION 2.06   Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.   19   SECTION 2.06   Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.   19   SECTION 2.06   Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.   19   SECTION 3.01   Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.   22   SECTION 3.02   Denominations.   24   SECTION 3.03   Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.   24   SECTION 3.04   Temporary Securities.   26   SECTION 3.05   Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.   26   SECTION 3.06   Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.   27   SECTION 3.07   Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.   28   SECTION 3.08   Persons Deemed Owners.   28   SECTION 3.09   Cancellation.   30   SECTION 3.10   Computation of Interest.   30   SECTION 3.11   CUSIP Numbers.   31   SECTION 3.12   Further Issuances.   31   SECTION 3.13   SECTION 4.01   Application of Trust Money.   31   SECTION 4.02   Application of Trust Money.   32   SECTION 4.02   Application of Trust Money.   32   SECTION 4.02   Application of Trust Money.   33   SECTION 5.01   Events of Default.   3	SECTION 1.10	Separability Clause.	11
SECTION 1.13         Legal Holidays.         12           ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS         12           SECTION 2.01         Forms Generally.         12           SECTION 2.02         Form of Face of Security.         15           SECTION 2.03         Form of Legend for Global Securities.         15           SECTION 2.04         Form of Legend for Global Securities.         18           SECTION 2.05         Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.         19           SECTION 2.06         Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.         19           ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES         22           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24           SECTION 3.03         Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.         24           SECTION 3.04         Temporary Securities.         26           SECTION 3.05         Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.         26           SECTION 3.06         Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.         27           SECTION 3.08         Persons Deemed Owners.         25           SECTION 3.09         Persons Deemed Owners.         25           SECTION 3.10         Computation of Interest,	SECTION 1.11		11
### ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS    SECTION 2.01   Forms Generally.   12   SECTION 2.02   Form of Face of Security.   12   SECTION 2.03   Form of Reverse of Security.   15   SECTION 2.04   Form of Legend for Global Securities.   18   SECTION 2.05   Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.   19   SECTION 2.06   Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.   19  ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES   22    SECTION 3.01   Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.   22   SECTION 3.02   Denominations.   24   SECTION 3.03   Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating,   24   SECTION 3.04   Temporary Securities.   26   SECTION 3.05   Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.   26   SECTION 3.06   Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.   27   SECTION 3.07   Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.   28   SECTION 3.09   Persons Deemed Owners.   29   SECTION 3.10   Computation of Interest.   30   SECTION 3.11   CUSIP Numbers.   31   SECTION 3.12   Further Issuances.   31   ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE   31    SECTION 4.01   Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.   31   SECTION 4.02   Application of Trust Money.   32    ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES   33   SECTION 5.01   Events of Default.   33   SECTION 5.01   Events of Default.   33			
SECTION 2.01   Forms Generally.   12	SECTION 1.13	Legal Holidays.	12
SECTION 2.02       Form of Face of Security.       12         SECTION 2.03       Form of Reverse of Security.       15         SECTION 2.05       Form of Legend for Global Securities.       18         SECTION 2.06       Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.       19         ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES       22         SECTION 3.01       Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.       22         SECTION 3.02       Denominations.       24         SECTION 3.03       Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.       24         SECTION 3.04       Temporary Securities.       26         SECTION 3.05       Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.       26         SECTION 3.06       Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.       27         SECTION 3.06       Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.       27         SECTION 3.09       Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.       28         SECTION 3.09       Cancellation.       30         SECTION 3.10       Computation of Interest.       30         SECTION 3.12       Further Issuances.       31         ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE       31         SECTION 4.01       Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.       32	ARTICLE TWO SECUE	RITY FORMS	12
SECTION 2.02       Form of Face of Security.       12         SECTION 2.03       Form of Reverse of Security.       15         SECTION 2.05       Form of Legend for Global Securities.       18         SECTION 2.06       Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.       19         ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES       22         SECTION 3.01       Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.       22         SECTION 3.02       Denominations.       24         SECTION 3.03       Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.       24         SECTION 3.04       Temporary Securities.       26         SECTION 3.05       Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.       26         SECTION 3.06       Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.       27         SECTION 3.06       Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.       27         SECTION 3.09       Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.       28         SECTION 3.09       Cancellation.       30         SECTION 3.10       Computation of Interest.       30         SECTION 3.12       Further Issuances.       31         ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE       31         SECTION 4.01       Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.       32	SECTION 2.01	Forms Generally.	12
SECTION 2.03         Form of Reverse of Security.         15           SECTION 2.04         Form of Legend for Global Securities.         18           SECTION 2.05         Form of Tustee's Certificate of Authentication.         19           SECTION 2.06         Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.         19           ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES         22           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24           SECTION 3.03         Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.         24           SECTION 3.01         Temporary Securities.         26           SECTION 3.05         Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.         26           SECTION 3.06         Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.         27           SECTION 3.07         Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.         28           SECTION 3.09         Cancellation.         30           SECTION 3.10         Computation of Interest.         30           SECTION 3.11         CUSIP Numbers.         31           SECTION 3.12         Further Issuances.         31           ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE         31           SECTION 4.01         Satisf	SECTION 2.02		12
SECTION 2.05         Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.         19           SECTION 2.06         Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.         19           ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES         22           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24           SECTION 3.03         Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.         24           SECTION 3.04         Temporary Securities.         26           SECTION 3.04         Temporary Securities.         26           SECTION 3.04         Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.         26           SECTION 3.05         Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.         26           SECTION 3.06         Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.         27           SECTION 3.07         Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.         28           SECTION 3.08         Persons Deemed Owners.         25           SECTION 3.10         Computation of Interest.         30           SECTION 3.11         CUSIP Numbers.         31           SECTION 3.12         Further Issuances.         31           ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE         31           SECTION 4.02	SECTION 2.03	· ·	
SECTION 2.06         Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.         19           ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES         22           SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24           SECTION 3.03         Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.         24           SECTION 3.04         Temporary Securities.         26           SECTION 3.05         Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.         26           SECTION 3.06         Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.         27           SECTION 3.07         Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.         28           SECTION 3.08         Persons Deemed Owners.         25           SECTION 3.09         Cancellation.         30           SECTION 3.10         Computation of Interest.         30           SECTION 3.11         CUSIP Numbers.         31           SECTION 3.12         Further Issuances.         31           ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE         31           SECTION 4.01         Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.         31           SECTION 4.02         Application of Trust Money.         32           ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES         33	SECTION 2.04	Form of Legend for Global Securities.	18
ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES  SECTION 3.01 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.  SECTION 3.02 Denominations.  SECTION 3.03 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating,  SECTION 3.04 Temporary Securities.  SECTION 3.05 Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.  SECTION 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.  SECTION 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.  SECTION 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners.  SECTION 3.09 Cancellation.  SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest.  SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers.  SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances.  31  ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE  SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.  SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  32  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES  SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.  33  34  35  SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.  36  37  38  38  38  38  38  38  38  38  38	SECTION 2.05	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.	19
SECTION 3.01         Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.         22           SECTION 3.02         Denominations.         24           SECTION 3.03         Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.         24           SECTION 3.04         Temporary Securities.         26           SECTION 3.05         Registration of Transfer and Exchange.         26           SECTION 3.06         Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.         27           SECTION 3.07         Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.         28           SECTION 3.08         Persons Deemed Owners.         29           SECTION 3.09         Cancellation.         30           SECTION 3.10         Computation of Interest.         30           SECTION 3.11         CUSIP Numbers.         31           SECTION 3.12         Further Issuances.         31           ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE         31           SECTION 4.01         Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.         32           SECTION 4.02         Application of Trust Money.         32           ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES         33           SECTION 5.01         Events of Default.         33	SECTION 2.06	Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.	19
SECTION 3.02 Denominations. 24 SECTION 3.03 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating. 24 SECTION 3.04 Temporary Securities. 26 SECTION 3.05 Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange. 26 SECTION 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. 27 SECTION 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved. 28 SECTION 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners. 29 SECTION 3.09 Cancellation. 30 SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest. 30 SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers. 31 SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances. 31 ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE 31 SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. 31 SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money. 32 ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES 33 SECTION 5.01 Events of Default. 33	ARTICLE THREE THE	SECURITIES	22
SECTION 3.02 Denominations. 24 SECTION 3.03 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating. 24 SECTION 3.04 Temporary Securities. 26 SECTION 3.05 Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange. 26 SECTION 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. 27 SECTION 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved. 28 SECTION 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners. 29 SECTION 3.09 Cancellation. 30 SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest. 30 SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers. 31 SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances. 31 ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE 31 SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. 31 SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money. 32 ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES 33 SECTION 5.01 Events of Default. 33	SECTION 3.01	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.	22
SECTION 3.04 Temporary Securities. 26 SECTION 3.05 Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange. 26 SECTION 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. 27 SECTION 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved. 28 SECTION 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners. 29 SECTION 3.09 Cancellation. 30 SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest. 30 SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers. 31 SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances. 31 ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE 31 SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. 31 SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money. 32 ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES 33 SECTION 5.01 Events of Default. 33	SECTION 3.02		24
SECTION 3.04 Temporary Securities. 26 SECTION 3.05 Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange. 26 SECTION 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. 27 SECTION 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved. 28 SECTION 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners. 29 SECTION 3.09 Cancellation. 30 SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest. 30 SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers. 31 SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances. 31 ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE 31 SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. 31 SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money. 32 ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES 33 SECTION 5.01 Events of Default. 33	SECTION 3.03	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.	24
SECTION 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.  SECTION 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.  SECTION 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners.  SECTION 3.09 Cancellation.  SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest.  SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers.  SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances.  ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE  SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.  SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES  SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.	SECTION 3.04		26
SECTION 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.  SECTION 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners.  SECTION 3.09 Cancellation.  SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest.  SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers.  SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances.  ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE  SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.  SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES  SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.	SECTION 3.05	Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.	26
SECTION 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners.  SECTION 3.09 Cancellation.  SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest.  SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers.  SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances.  ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE  SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.  SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES  SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.	SECTION 3.06	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.	27
SECTION 3.09 Cancellation. SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest. SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers. SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances.  ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE  SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES  SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.	SECTION 3.07	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.	28
SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest.  SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers.  SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances.  ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE  SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.  SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES  SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.	SECTION 3.08	Persons Deemed Owners.	29
SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers.  SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances.  ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE  SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  31 32 33 34 35 35 36 37 38 38 38 38 39 39 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30	SECTION 3.09	Cancellation.	30
SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances.  ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE  SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES  33 SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.	SECTION 3.10	Computation of Interest.	30
ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE  SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES  32 SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.	SECTION 3.11	CUSIP Numbers.	31
SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES 33 SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.	SECTION 3.12	Further Issuances.	31
SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES  SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.  32 33 33 34 35 35 36 37 37 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38	ARTICLE FOUR SATIS	SFACTION AND DISCHARGE	31
SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.  ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES  SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.  32 33 33 34 35 36 37 37 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38	SECTION 4.01	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.	31
SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.			32
	ARTICLE FIVE REME	DIES	33
	SECTION 5 01	Events of Default	33

	SECTION 5.03	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.	35
	SECTION 5.04	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.	36
	SECTION 5.05	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.	36
	SECTION 5.06	Application of Money Collected.	36
	SECTION 5.07	Limitation on Suits.	37
	SECTION 5.08	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.	37
	SECTION 5.09	Restoration of Rights and Remedies.	38
	SECTION 5.10	Rights and Remedies Cumulative.	38
	SECTION 5.11	Delay or Omission Not Waiver.	38
	SECTION 5.12	Control by Holders.	38
	SECTION 5.13	Waiver of Past Defaults.	39
	SECTION 5.14	Undertaking for Costs.	39
	SECTION 5.15	Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws.	39
\R7	TICLE SIX THE TRU	STEE	40
	SECTION 6.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities.	40
	SECTION 6.02	Notice of Defaults.	41
	SECTION 6.03	Certain Rights of Trustee.	41
	SECTION 6.04	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.	43
	SECTION 6.05	May Hold Securities.	43
	SECTION 6.06	Money Held in Trust.	43
	SECTION 6.07	Compensation and Reimbursement.	44
	SECTION 6.08	Conflicting Interests.	44
	SECTION 6.09	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.	45
	SECTION 6.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.	45
	SECTION 6.11	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.	46
	SECTION 6.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.	47
	SECTION 6.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.	48
	SECTION 6.14	Appointment of Authenticating Agent.	48
\R]	TICLE SEVEN HOLD	DERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY	49
	SECTION 7.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.	49
	SECTION 7.02	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.	50
	SECTION 7.03	Reports by Trustee.	50
	SECTION 7.04	Reports by Company.	50
\R7	TICLE EIGHT CONS	OLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE	51
	SECTION 8.01	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.	51
	SECTION 8.02	Successor Substituted.	51
\RT	TICLE NINE SUPPLE	EMENTAL INDENTURES	52
	SECTION 9.01	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.	52
	SECTION 9.02	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders.	53
	SECTION 9.03	Execution of Supplemental Indentures.	54
	SECTION 9.04	Effect of Supplemental Indentures.	54
			5-7

	SECTION 9.05 SECTION 9.06	Conformity With Trust Indenture Act. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.	54 54
	SECTION 9.07	Notice to Holders	54
ART	ICLE TEN COVENA	NTS	55
	SECTION 10.01	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.	55
	SECTION 10.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency.	55
	SECTION 10.03	Money for Securities Payments To Be Held in Trust.	55
	SECTION 10.04	Statement by Officers as to Default.	56
	SECTION 10.05	Existence.	57
	SECTION 10.06	Maintenance of Properties.	57
	SECTION 10.07	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.	57
	SECTION 10.08	Waiver of Certain Covenants.	57
	SECTION 10.09	Calculation of Original Issue Discount.	58
ART	ICLE ELEVEN REDI	EMPTION OF SECURITIES	58
	SECTION 11.01	Applicability of Article.	58
	SECTION 11.02	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.	58
	SECTION 11.03	Selection by Trustee of Securities To Be Redeemed.	58
	SECTION 11.04	Notice of Redemption.	59
	SECTION 11.05	Deposit of Redemption Price.	59
	SECTION 11.06	Securities Payable on Redemption Date.	60
	SECTION 11.07	Securities Redeemed in Part.	60
ART	ICLE TWELVE SINK	KING FUNDS	60
	SECTION 12.01	Applicability of Article.	60
	SECTION 12.02	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments With Securities.	61
	SECTION 12.03	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.	61
ART	ICLE THIRTEEN DE	FEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	61
	SECTION 13.01	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.	61
	SECTION 13.02	Defeasance and Discharge.	62
	SECTION 13.03	Covenant Defeasance.	62
	SECTION 13.04	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.	63
	SECTION 13.05	Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations To Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.	64
	SECTION 13.06	Reinstatement.	65

INDENTURE, dated as of, 20	between Power Solutions International, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws	of
the State of Delaware (herein called the "Comp	any"), having its principal office at 201 Mittel Drive, Wood Dale, IL 60191, and	_, as
Trustee (herein called the " <b>Trustee</b> ").		

#### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the "Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as in this Indenture provided.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

#### NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE ONE

## DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 1.01 Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted at the date of such computation;
- (4) unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to an "Article" or a "Section" refers to an Article or a Section, as the case may be, of this Indenture; and
- (5) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

- "Act", when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 1.04.
- "Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.
- "Authenticating Agent" means any Person authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.14 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.
- "Bank" means (i) any institution which accepts deposits that the depositor has a legal right to withdraw on demand and engages in the business of making commercial loans, and (ii) any trust company.
  - "Board of Directors" means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board.
- "Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Business Day", when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.
- "Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.
- "Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person.
- "Company Request" or "Company Order" means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular	time its corporate trust bu	isiness shall be principally administered,
which office at the date of the execution of this instrument is located at	, Attention:	, or such other address as the Trustee
may designate from time to time by notice to the Company, or the principal corporate trust	office of any successor Tr	rustee (or such other address as such
successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Company).		

- "corporation" means a corporation, association, company, joint-stock company or business trust.
- "Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 13.03.
- "Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 3.07.
- "**Defeasance**" has the meaning specified in Section 13.02.
- "Depositary" means, unless otherwise specified by the Company pursuant to Sections 2.06 or 3.01, with respect to Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor thereto registered under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statue or regulation.
  - "Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.
  - "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.
  - "Expiration Date" has the meaning specified in Section 1.04.
  - "Foreign Government Obligations" has the meaning specified in Section 13.04.
- "Global Security" means a Security that evidences all or part of the Securities of any series which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository's instruction, all in accordance with this Indenture and pursuant to a Company Order, which shall be registered as to principal and interest in the name of the Depository or its nomine.
  - "Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.
- "Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term "Indenture" shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.01.
- "Interest", when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.
  - "Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.
- "Investment Company Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Maturity", when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

"Notice of Default" means a written notice of the kind specified in Section 5.01(4).

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 10.04 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for the Company, and who shall be acceptable to the Trustee.

- "Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02.
- "Outstanding", when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:
  - (1) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
  - (2) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;
    - (3) Securities as to which Defeasance has been effected pursuant to Section 13.02; and

(4) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 3.06 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company; provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, (A) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 5.02, (B) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by Section 3.01, (C) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 3.01, of the principal amount of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in Clause (A) or (B) above, of the amount determined as provided in such Clause), and (D) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series are payable specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.01.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.06 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

"Redemption Date", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.01.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee, means any trust officer or assistant trust officer or any other officer in the corporate trust department of the Trustee having direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

- "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.
  - "Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.05.
  - "Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.07.
- "Stated Maturity", when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.
- "Subsidiary" means a corporation more than 50% of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.
- "Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed; *provided*, *however*, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, "Trust Indenture Act" means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.
- "Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.
  - "U.S. Government Obligation" has the meaning specified in Section 13.04.
- "Vice President", when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president".
- "Voting Stock" means stock of the class or classes having general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such corporation (irrespective of whether or not at the time stock of any other class or classes shall have contingent voting rights).

#### SECTION 1.02 Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee such certificates and opinions as may be required under the Trust Indenture Act. Each such certificate or opinion shall be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate, if to be given by an officer of the Company, or an Opinion of Counsel, if to be given by counsel, and shall comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act and any other requirements set forth in this Indenture.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (except for certificates provided for in Section 10.04) shall include,

- (1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
  - (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### SECTION 1.03 Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

#### SECTION 1.04 Acts of Holders; Record Dates.

- (a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 6.01) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.
- (b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.
  - (c) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.
- (d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

- (e) The Company may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give, make or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of Securities of such series, provided that the Company may not set a record date for, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to, the giving or making of any notice, declaration, request or direction referred to in the next paragraph. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to take the relevant action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Company from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be cancelled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Trustee in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 1.06.
- (f) The Trustee may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to join in the giving or making of (i) any Notice of Default, (ii) any declaration of acceleration referred to in Section 5.02, (iii) any request to institute proceedings referred to in Section 5.07(2) or (iv) any direction referred to in Section 3.05(2) or Section 5.12, in each case with respect to Securities of such series. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to join in such notice, declaration, request or direction, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Trustee from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be cancelled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Trustee, at the Company's expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Company in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 1.06.
- (g) With respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which sets such record dates may designate any day as the "Expiration Date" and from time to time may change the Expiration Date to any earlier or later day; provided that no such change shall be effective unless notice of the proposed new Expiration Date is given to the other party hereto in writing, and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 1.06, on or prior to the existing Expiration Date. If an Expiration Date is not designated with respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which set such record date shall be deemed to have initially designated the 90th day after such record date as the Expiration Date with respect thereto, subject to its right to change the Expiration Date as provided in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Expiration Date shall be later than the 90th day after the applicable record date.

(h) Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled hereunder to take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any part of such principal amount.

SECTION 1.05 Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

- (1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office.
- (2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company.

SECTION 1.06 Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date (if any), and not earlier than the earliest date (if any), prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

#### SECTION 1.07 Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act which is required under such Act to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

SECTION 1.08 Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 1.09 Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 1.10 Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 1.11 Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 1.12 Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York. This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required or deemed to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provision.

EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE, AND EACH HOLDER OF A SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE THEREOF, HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

#### SECTION 1.13 Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities (other than a provision of any Security which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section)) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity, provided that no interest shall accrue with respect to such payment for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

## ARTICLE TWO

## **SECURITY FORMS**

SECTION 2.01 Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article, or in such other form as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or Depositary therefor or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 3.03 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.02 Form of Face of Security.

[If the Security is a Global Security, insert — Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation (the "**Depositary**"), to the Company or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of the Depositary, ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR THE INDIVIDUAL SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY, THIS GLOBAL SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.]

This security is not a deposit [if applicable, insert — and is not insured by a federal agency].

# POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

CUSIP NO.

No
Power Solutions International, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of Delaware (herein called the "Company", which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to, or registered assigns, the principal sum of Dollars on [if the Security is to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert - , and to pay interest thereon from or from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, semi-annually on and in each year, commencing at the rate of % per annum, until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment [if applicable, insert - , provided that any principal and premium, and any such installment of interest, which is overdue shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), from the dates such amounts are due until they are paid or made available for payment, and such interest shall be payable on demand]. The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the or (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at a
[If the Security is not to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert - The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal and any overdue premium shall bear interest at the rate of% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), from the dates such amounts are due until they are paid or made available for payment. Interest on any overdue principal or premium shall be payable on demand. [Any such interest on overdue principal or premium which is not paid on demand shall bear interest at the rate of% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest on interest shall be legally enforceable), from the date of such demand until the amount so demanded is paid or made available for payment. Interest on any overdue interest shall be payable on demand. [Interest on demand.]

Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [if applicable, insert - any such] interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the
Company maintained for that purpose in in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment
of public and private debts [if applicable, insert -; provided, however, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to
the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register].
[Interest on this Security shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.]
Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.
Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.
POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC.
By:
Attest:
SECTION 2.03 Form of Reverse of Security.
This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of securities of the Company (herein called the "Securities"), issued and to be issued in one or more
series under an Indenture, dated as of (herein called the "Indenture", which term shall have the meaning assigned to it in such instrument), between the
Company and, as Trustee (herein called the "Trustee", which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), and
reference is hereby made to the Indenture for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the
Trustee and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. This Security is one of the
series designated on the face hereof [, limited in aggregate principal amount to [\$]].

during the 12-month period beginning \_\_\_\_\_ of the years indicated,

[*If applicable, insert* - The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days' notice by mail, [*if applicable, insert* - (1) on \_\_\_ in any year commencing with the year \_\_ and ending with the year \_\_ through operation of the sinking fund for this series at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount, and (2)] at any time [if applicable, insert - on or after \_\_, \_\_], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [*if applicable, insert* - on or before \_\_, \_\_%, and if redeemed]

Year	Redemption Price	Year	Redemption Price
through operation of the sinking fund of prior to such Redemption Date will be p	r otherwise)] with accrued interest to the	Redemption Date, but interest, or one or more Predecessor S	redemption [ <i>if applicable</i> , <i>insert</i> - (whether t installments whose Stated Maturity is on or Securities, of record at the close of business on
commencing with the year and enthrough operation of the sinking fund (e on or after], as a whole or in part,	expressed as percentages of the principal at the election of the Company, at the Re	on of the sinking fund for this s amount) set forth in the table ledemption Prices for redemption	notice by mail, (1) on in any year series at the Redemption Prices for redemption below, and (2) at any time [if applicable, insert on otherwise than through operation of the ng the 12-month period beginning of the
Year	for Rec Through Op	otion Price demption oeration of the ng Fund	Redemption Price for Redemption Otherwise Than Through Operation of the Sinking Fund

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to \_\_\_\_\_% of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[*If applicable, insert* - Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may not, prior to \_\_\_\_\_, redeem any Securities of this series as contemplated by [if applicable, insert – Clause (2) of] the preceding paragraph as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding operation by the application, directly or indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an interest cost to the Company (calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice) of less than \_\_\_\_\_% per annum.]

[ <i>If applicable, insert</i> - The sinking fund for this series provides for the redemption on	_ in each year beginning with the year and ending with	1
the year of [if applicable, insert - not less than \$ ("mandatory sinking fund") and not n	nore than] \$ aggregate principal amount of Securities of	of
this series. Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the Company otherwise than through	h [if applicable, insert - MANDATORY] sinking fund	
payments may be credited against subsequent [if applicable, insert - mandatory] sinking fund pay	yments otherwise required to be made [if applicable, insert -	-,
in the inverse order in which they become due].]		

[*If the Security is subject to redemption of any kind, insert* - In the event of redemption of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series and of like tenor for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[*If applicable, insert* - The Indenture contains provisions for defeasance at any time of [the entire indebtedness of this Security] [or] [certain restrictive covenants and Events of Default with respect to this Security] [, in each case] upon compliance with certain conditions set forth in the Indenture.]

[*If the Security is not an Original Issue Discount Security, insert* - If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.]

[If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security, insert - If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to — insert formula for determining the amount. Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal, premium and interest (in each case to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), all of the Company's obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and premium and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registrable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$\_\_\_\_ and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

All terms used in this Security which are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

This Security shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York.

SECTION 2.04 Form of Legend for Global Securities.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for the Securities evidenced thereby, every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

[If the Security is a Global Security, insert - Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation (the "**Depositary**"), to the Company or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of the Depositary, ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR THE INDIVIDUAL SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY, THIS GLOBAL SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.]

SECTION 2.05 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

The Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:
This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture
Dated:
as Trustee
By:
Authorized Signatory

SECTION 2.06 Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 3.01 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 3.03 and the Company Order delivered to the Trustee thereunder, authenticate and deliver, such Global Security or Securities, which (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, the Outstanding Securities of such series to be represented by such Global Security or Securities, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or its nominee, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for the individual Securities represented hereby, this Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such success Depositary."

- (b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.06 or of Section 3.05, unless the terms of a Global Security expressly permit such Global Security to be exchanged in whole or in part for individual Securities, a Global Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 3.05, only to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary for such Global Security, or to a successor Depositary for such Global Security selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depositary. Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in a Global Security shall not be entitled to receive physical delivery of the Securities represented by such Global Security and will not be considered the Holders thereof for any purpose under this Indenture.
- (c) (i) If at any time the Depositary for a Global Security notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time the Depositary for the Securities for such series shall no longer be eligible or in good standing under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other applicable statute or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Global Security. If a successor Depositary for such Global Security is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company's election pursuant to Section 3.01(16) shall no longer be effective with respect to such Global Security and the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of individual Securities of such series in exchange for such Global Security, will authenticate and deliver individual Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security in exchange for such Global Security.
  - (ii) The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued or issuable in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of individual Securities of such series in exchange in whole or in part for such Global Security, will authenticate and deliver individual Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.
  - (iii) A Global Security will also be exchangeable if there shall have occurred or be continuing a default or an event which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a default with respect to the Securities of such series represented by such Global Security. In such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of individual Securities of such series in exchange in whole or in part for such Global Security, will authenticate and deliver individual Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

- (iv) If specified by the Company pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to Securities issued or issuable in the form of a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for individual Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company and such Depositary. Thereupon the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge, (1) to each Person specified by such Depositary a new Security or Securities of the same series of like tenor and terms and of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person or the Depositary in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and (2) to such Depositary a new Global Security of like tenor and terms and in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities delivered to Holders thereof.
- (v) In any exchange provided for in any of the preceding four paragraphs, the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver individual fully registered Securities in authorized denominations. Upon the exchange of a Global Security for individual Securities, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee. Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.06 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to the instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee in writing. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.
- (vi) Members in and participants of the Depositary shall have no rights under the Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by a Depositary, and such Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by a Depositary or impair, as between a Depositary and its members and participants, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a Holder of any Security of the series represented by such Global Security, including, without limitation, the granting of proxies or other authorization of participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under the Indenture.

#### ARTICLE THREE

#### THE SECURITIES

SECTION 3.01 Amount Unlimited: Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to Section 3.03, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series,

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from Securities of any other series);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.04, 3.05, 3.06, 9.06 or 11.07 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.03, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);
- (3) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;
  - (4) the date or dates on which the principal of any Securities of the series is payable;
- (5) the rate or rates at which any Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date for any such interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;
  - (6) the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable;
- (7) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;
- (8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase any Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of the Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

- (9) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which any Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (10) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (11) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 1.01;
- (12) if the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series is to be payable, at the election of the Company or the Holder thereof, in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are stated to be payable, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on such Securities as to which such election is made shall be payable, the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made and the amount so payable (or the manner in which such amount shall be determined);
- (13) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of any Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02;
- (14) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of any Securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to the Stated Maturity, the amount which shall be deemed to be the principal amount of such Securities as of any such date for any purpose thereunder or hereunder, including the principal amount thereof which shall be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which shall be deemed to be Outstanding as of any date prior to the Stated Maturity (or, in any such case, the manner in which such amount deemed to be the principal amount shall be determined);
- (15) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 or both such Sections and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;
- (16) if applicable, that any Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the respective Depositaries for such Global Securities, the form of any legend or legends which shall be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of that set forth in Section 2.04 and any circumstances in which any such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and any transfer of such Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name or names of Persons other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof;

- (17) any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 5.02;
  - (18) any addition to or change in the covenants set forth in Article Ten which applies to Securities of the series; and
- (19) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 9.01(5)).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 3.03) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All securities of any one series need not be issued at one time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened for issuances of additional securities of such series.

Unless otherwise specifically provided with respect to the Securities of a series, at the option of the Company, interest on the Securities of any series that bears interest may be paid by mailing a check to the address of the person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

#### SECTION 3.02 Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons and only in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01. In the absence of any such specified denomination with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

SECTION 3.03 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President or one of its Vice Presidents, attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating,

- (1) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 2.01, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (2) if the terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 3.01, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (3) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles;
  - (4) that all laws and requirements in respect of the execution and delivery by the Company of such Securities have been complied with; and
  - (5) that all conditions precedent under the Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such securities have been complied with.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.01 and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 3.01 or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 3.09, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

#### SECTION 3.04 Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor one or more definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series and tenor.

## SECTION 3.05 Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of a series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.04, 9.06 or 11.07 not involving any transfer.

If the Securities of any series (or of any series and specified tenor) are to be redeemed in part, the Company shall not be required (A) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of that series (or of that series and specified tenor, as the case may be) during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of any such Securities selected for redemption under Section 11.03 and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (B) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Securities Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the Depositary's records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

SECTION 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

SECTION 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "**Defaulted Interest**") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be given to each Holder of Securities of such series in the manner set forth in Section 1.06, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

#### SECTION 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 3.07) any interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

No holder of any beneficial interest in any Global Security held on such holder's behalf by a Depositary shall have any rights under this Indenture with respect to such Global Security, and such Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee, and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall impair, as between a Depositary and such holders of beneficial interests, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of the Depositary as Holder of any Security.

None of the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Security Registrar shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner in a Global Security or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary or its nominee or of any agent member, with respect to any ownership interest in the Securities or with respect to the delivery to any agent member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depositary) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Securities. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Securities and this Indenture shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered holders (which shall be the Depositary or its nominee in the case of the Global Security). The rights of beneficial owners in the Global Security shall be exercised only through the Depositary subject to the applicable procedures. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Security Registrar shall be entitled to rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Security Registrar shall be entitled to deal with the Depositary, and any nominee thereof, that is the registered holder of any Global Security for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Security (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and additional amounts, if any, and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Security) as the sole holder of such Global Security and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. None of the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Security Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of the Depository with respect to such Global Security, for the records of any such Depositary, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any such Global Security, for any transactions between the Depository and any agent member or between or among the Depositary, any such agent member and/or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in such Global Security, or for any transfer or beneficial interests in any such Global Security.

#### SECTION 3.09 Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly cancelled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of by the Trustee in accordance with its customary procedures.

## SECTION 3.10 Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

#### SECTION 3.11 CUSIP Numbers.

The Company, in issuing the Securities, may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

#### SECTION 3.12 Further Issuances.

The Company may from time to time without the consent of the Holders of Securities of any series affected create and issue further Securities of such series having the same terms and conditions as the Securities of such series in all respects (or in all respects except for the payment of interest of the Securities of such series (i) scheduled and paid prior to the date of issuance of the additional Securities of such series or (ii) payable on the first Interest Payment Date following such issuance) so that such further issues shall be consolidated and form a single series with the outstanding Securities of any series. Any further Securities forming a single series with the outstanding Securities of any series may be constituted by the Indenture or any supplement to this Indenture.

#### ARTICLE FOUR

## SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when

(1) either

- (A) all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.06 and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.03) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
  - (B) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation
    - (i) have become due and payable, or

- (ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or
- (iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose money in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and any premium and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;
- (2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and
- (3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 6.07, the obligations of the Company to any Authenticating Agent under Section 6.14 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of Clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 4.02 and the last paragraph of Section 10.03 shall survive. The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 4.02 Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and any premium and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

#### ARTICLE FIVE

#### REMEDIES

SECTION 5.01 Events of Default.

"Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

- (1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
  - (2) default in the payment of the principal of or any premium on any Security of that series at its Maturity; or
- (3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series and a continuance of such default for a period of 5 days; or
- (4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or
- (5) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (6) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or
  - (7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

#### SECTION 5.02 Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(5) or 5.01(6)) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(5) or 5.01(6) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder, become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

- (1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay:
  - (A) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series,
- (B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities,
- (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and
- (D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and
- (2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 5.03 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if

- (1) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days,
  - (2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof, or
- (3) default is made in the making or satisfaction of any sinking fund payment or analogous obligation when the same becomes due pursuant to the terms of any Security and such default continues for 5 days, the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

#### SECTION 5.04 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of any judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise, to take any and all actions authorized under the such proceeding or otherwise, to take any and all actions authorized under the Trust Indenture Act in order to have claims of the Holders and the Trustee allowed in any such proceeding. In particular, the Trustee shall be authorized:

- (i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities in accordance with the terms thereof and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expense, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and
- (ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to the Trustee for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.07.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; *provided*, *however*, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

SECTION 5.05 Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.06 Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or any premium or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.07; and

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest, respectively.

SECTION 5.07 Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

- (1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
  - (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series; it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

SECTION 5.08 Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 3.07) interest on such Security on the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

#### SECTION 5.09 Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

#### SECTION 5.10 Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.06, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

## SECTION 5.11 Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

## SECTION 5.12 Control by Holders.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that

- (1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and
- (3) such direction is not unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders.

#### SECTION 5.13 Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

- (1) in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series, or
- (2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

## SECTION 5.14 Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard for the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

## SECTION 5.15 Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any usury, stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

#### ARTICLE SIX

#### THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

- (a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default,
- (1) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.
- (b) In case an Event of Default with respect to Securities of a particular series shall have occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise with respect to the Securities of such series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.
- (c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
  - (1) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;
  - (2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
  - (3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and
  - (4) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

#### SECTION 6.02 Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder known to the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, notice of such default hereunder, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series; and provided, further, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Clauses (3) or (4) of the third paragraph of Section 5.01 with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, a default with respect to Securities of such series.

Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture.

SECTION 6.03 Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 6.01:

(1) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

- (2) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order, and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;
- (3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;
- (4) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;
- (5) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;
- (6) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation;
- (7) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (8) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (9) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof of unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture, unless the Trustee has received notice of such default or Event of Default pursuant to Section 10.04 hereof;

- (10) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder;
- (11) the Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded;
- (12) anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action; and
- (13) the Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its control, including, without limitation, acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; any act or provision of any present of future law or regulation or governmental authority, the unavailability of the Federal Reserve Bank wire or telex or other wire; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action.

SECTION 6.04 Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.05 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 6.08 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

SECTION 6.06 Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed in writing with the Company.

SECTION 6.07 Compensation and Reimbursement.

#### The Company agrees

- (1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation as shall be agreed in writing between the Company and the Trustee for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);
- (2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith; and
- (3) to indemnify each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee and their officers, agents, directors and employees for, and to hold them harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee) incurred without negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim (whether against the Company, a Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder or in connection with enforcing the Provisions of this Section 6.07.

The Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities as to all property and funds held by it hereunder for any amount owing it or any predecessor Trustee pursuant to this Section 6.07, except with respect to funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(5) or Section 5.01(6), the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.08 Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture.

## SECTION 6.09 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be one (and only one) Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of each series, which may be Trustee hereunder for Securities of one or more other series. Each Trustee shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act to act as such, and has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If any such Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section and to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the combined capital and surplus of such Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

## SECTION 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

- (a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11.
- (b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.11 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.
- (c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of removal, the Trustee being removed may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

## (d) If at any time:

- (1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 6.08 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.09 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or
- (3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, then, in any such case, (A) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (B) subject to Section 5.14, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

- (e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 6.11, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.
- (f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in Section 1.06. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

## SECTION 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges (including fees and expenses of its agents and counsel), execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

- (b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of fees and expenses of its agents and counsel, duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.
- (c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in the first or second preceding paragraph, as the case may be.
- (d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

SECTION 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any Person into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any Person succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such Person shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

#### SECTION 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

SECTION 6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 3.06, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any Person into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any person succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such Person shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment in the manner provided in Section 1.06 to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

As Trustee	
Ву	,
As Authenticating Agent	
Ву	,
Authorized Signatory	

#### ARTICLE SEVEN

## HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

SECTION 7.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee

- (1) semi-annually, not later than 10 calendar days after each Regular Record Date in each year, a list for each series of Securities, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of such series as of the preceding Regular Record Date, and
- (2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; excluding from any such list names and addresses received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar.

SECTION 7.02 Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 7.01 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

## SECTION 7.03 Reports by Trustee.

- (a) Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the year 20\_\_, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of each series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, and to any other Persons specified in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, a brief report dated as of such May 15, in accordance with, and to the extent required under, Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act.
- (b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any series are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when the Securities of any series are listed on any stock exchange.

## SECTION 7.04 Reports by Company.

The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant to such Act; provided that any such information, documents or reports required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act shall be filed with the Trustee within 15 days after the same is so required to be filed with the Commission.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

#### ARTICLE EIGHT

#### CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

SECTION 8.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, and the Company shall not permit any Person to consolidate with or merge into the Company or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to the Company, unless:

- (1) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation, partnership or trust, shall be organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on all the Securities and the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;
- (2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and treating any indebtedness which becomes an obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary as a result of such transaction as having been incurred by the Company or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and
- (3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

SECTION 8.02 Successor Substituted.

Upon any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 8.01, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

#### ARTICLE NINE

#### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities; or
- (2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or
- (3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); or
- (4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons, or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form; or
- (5) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities, provided that any such addition, change or elimination (A) shall neither (i) apply to any Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (ii) modify the rights of the Holder of any such Security with respect to such provision or (B) shall become effective only when there is no such Security Outstanding; or
  - (6) to secure the Securities; or
  - (7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01; or
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11; or

(9) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided that such action pursuant to this Clause (9) shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect.

SECTION 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; *provided*, *however*, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby,

- (1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security which would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or
- (2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or
- (3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 5.13 or Section 10.08, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; *provided, however*, that this Clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 10.08, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 6.11 and 9.01(8).

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

SECTION 9.03 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.04 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

SECTION 9.05 Conformity With Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 9.06 Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

#### SECTION 9.07 Notice to Holders

After any supplemental indenture under this Article become effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders a notice briefly describing such supplemental Indenture; *provided*, *however*, that the failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of such supplemental indenture.

#### ARTICLE TEN

#### **COVENANTS**

SECTION 10.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.

SECTION 10.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

- (a) The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.
- (b) The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided*, *however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 10.03 Money for Securities Payments To Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such amount, such sum to be held as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will (1) comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act applicable to it as a Paying Agent and (2) during the continuance of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment in respect of the Securities of that series, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent for payment in respect of the Securities of that series.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided*, *however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 10.04 Statement by Officers as to Default.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signers thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, as soon as possible and in any event within five days after the Company becomes aware of the occurrence of any Event of Default or an event which, with notice or the lapse of time or both, would constitute an Event of Default, an Officers' Certificate setting forth the details of such Event of Default or default and the action which the Company proposes to take with respect thereto.

#### SECTION 10.05 Existence.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence and the rights (charter and statutory) and franchises of the Company; *provided*, *however*, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

#### SECTION 10.06 Maintenance of Properties.

The Company will cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times; *provided*, *however*, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company from discontinuing the operation or maintenance of any of such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary and not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

## SECTION 10.07 Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

## SECTION 10.08 Waiver of Certain Covenants.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of such series, the Company may, with respect to the Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in any covenant provided pursuant to Section 3.01(18), 9.01(2) or 9.01(7) for the benefit of the Holders of such series or in Sections 10.05 to 10.07 inclusive if before the time for such compliance the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 10.09 Calculation of Original Issue Discount.

The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (i) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on Outstanding Securities as of the end of such year and (ii) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may then be relevant under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

#### ARTICLE ELEVEN

#### REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 11.01 Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 11.02 Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of the Securities of any series (including any such redemption affecting only a single Security), the Company shall, at least 60 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date, of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

SECTION 11.03 Selection by Trustee of Securities To Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all the Securities of a specified tenor are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate (but subject to compliance with the rules of any securities exchange on which the securities of such series may be listed) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of a portion of the principal amount of any Security of such series, provided that the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of any Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security. If less than all the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series and specified tenor not previously called for redemption in accordance with the preceding sentence.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption as aforesaid and, in case of any Securities selected for partial redemption as aforesaid, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 11.04 Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at his address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed (including CUSIP number) and shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price,
- (3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption of any such Securities, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,
- (4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,
  - (5) the place or places where each such Security is to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price, and
  - (6) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 11.05 Deposit of Redemption Price.

Prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.03) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

SECTION 11.06 Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; *provided*, *however*, that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.07.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal and any premium shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

SECTION 11.07 Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

## ARTICLE TWELVE

## SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.01 Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of any series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of any Securities is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of any Securities, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 12.02.

Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities as provided for by the terms of such Securities.

SECTION 12.02 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments With Securities.

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as and to the extent provided for by the terms of such Securities; provided that the Securities to be so credited have not been previously so credited. The Securities to be so credited shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price, as specified in the Securities so to be redeemed, for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 12.03 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for such Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities pursuant to Section 12.02 and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 45 days prior to each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 11.06 and 11.07.

## ARTICLE THIRTEEN

## DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 13.01 Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as being defeasible pursuant to such Section 13.02 or 13.03, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to Section 3.01 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article. Any such election shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities.

#### SECTION 13.02 Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "**Defeasance**"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (1) the rights of Holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 13.04 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities when payments are due, (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 3.04, 3.05, 3.06, 10.02 and 10.03, (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (4) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article, the Company may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 13.03 applied to such Securities.

#### SECTION 13.03 Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, (1) the Company shall be released from its obligations under Section 10.07 (and any other Sections applicable to such Securities that are determined pursuant to Section 3.01 to be subject to this provision), and (2) the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 5.01(4) (with respect to Section 10.07 or any other Section applicable to such Securities that are determined pursuant to Section 3.01 to be subject to this provision) shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Covenant Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with (and no Event of Default shall arise out of such non-compliance) and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section, whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or by reason of any reference in any such Section to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

be:

The following shall be the conditions to the application of Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 to any securities or any series of Securities, as the case may

(1) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by Section 6.09 and agrees to comply with the provisions of this Article applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the Holders of such Securities, (A) in the case of Securities denominated in a foreign currency, money in such foreign currency or Foreign Government Obligations of the foreign government or governments issuing such foreign currency which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, such foreign currency in an amount or (B) in the case of Securities denominated in U.S. dollars, U.S. dollars or U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, U.S. dollars in an amount, or (C) a combination of money and U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations (as applicable), in each case sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities on the respective Stated Maturities, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities. As used herein, "U.S. Government Obligation" means (x) any security which is (i) a direct obligation of the United States of America for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case (i) or (ii), is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and (y) any depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any U.S. Government Obligation which is specified in Clause (x) above and held by such bank for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt, or with respect to any specific payment of principal of or interest on any U.S. Government Obligation which is so specified and held, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal or interest evidenced by such depositary receipt. As used herein, "Foreign Government Obligation" means any security denominated in a foreign currency which is (i) a direct obligation of a foreign government or governments for the payment of which the full faith and credit of such foreign government or governments is pledged or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of such foreign government or governments the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such foreign government, which, in either case (i) or (ii) is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof.

(2) In the event of an election to have Section 13.02 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (x) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (y) since the date of this instrument, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case (x) or (y) to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.

- (3) In the event of an election to have Section 13.03 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.
- (4) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that neither such Securities nor any other Securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit.
- (5) No event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to such Securities or any other Securities shall have occurred and be continuing (A) at the time of such deposit or, (B) with regard to any such event specified in Sections 5.01(5) and (6), at any time during the period ending on the 123rd day after the date of such deposit or, if longer, ending on the day following the expiration of the longest preference period applicable to the Company in respect of such deposit (it being understood that the condition in this Clause (B) is a condition subsequent and shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).
- (6) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act (assuming all Securities are in default within the meaning of such Act).
- (7) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.
- (8) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act unless such trust shall be registered under such Act or exempt from registration thereunder.
- (9) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

SECTION 13.05 Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations To Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money, U.S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this Section and Section 13.06, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the "**Trustee**") pursuant to Section 13.04 in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and any premium and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations or the Foreign Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 13.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of Outstanding Securities.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or U.S. Government Obligations or the Foreign Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 13.04 with respect to any Securities which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

## SECTION 13.06 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Article with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to Section 13.02 or 13.03 shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to Section 13.05 with respect to such Securities in accordance with this Article; *provided*, *however*, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust.

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

By: Name:		 	 
Title:			
as Truste	e		
By: Name:			

POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

Title:

POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC	POWER SO	DLUTIONS	INTERNATI	ONAL, INC
------------------------------------	----------	----------	-----------	-----------

ТО		
, Trustee		
Form of Indenture		
Dated as of, 20		
SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES		

# CERTAIN SECTIONS OF THIS INDENTURE RELATING TO SECTIONS 3.10 THROUGH 3.18, INCLUSIVE, OF THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939:

TRUS	ST INDENTURE	INDENTURE
	CT SECTION	SECTION
ss. 3.10		6.09
	(a) (2)	6.09
	(a) (3)	Not Applicable
	(a) (4)	Not Applicable
	(b)	6.08
		6.10
ss. 3.11	(a)	6.13
	(b)	6.13
ss. 3.12	(a)	7.01
		7.02
	(b)	7.02
	(c)	7.02
ss. 3.13	(a)	7.03
	(b)	7.03
	(c)	7.03
	(d)	7.04
ss. 3.14	(a)	1.01
	(a)(4)	10.04
	(b)	Not Applicable
	(c)(1)	1.02
	(c)(2)	1.02
	(c)(3)	Not Applicable
	(d)	Not Applicable
	(e)	1.02
ss. 3.15	(a)	6.01
	(b)	6.02
	(c)	6.01
	(d)	6.01
	(e)	5.14

(a)	1.01
	5.02
	5.12
(a)(1)(B)	5.13
(a)(2)	Not Applicable
(b)	5.08
(c)	1.04
(a)(1)	5.03
(a)(2)	5.04
(b)	10.03
(a)	1.07
	(b) (c) (a)(1) (a)(2) (b)

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION		1
Section 1.01.	Definitions	1
Section 1.02.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	7
Section 1.03.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	8
Section 1.04.	Acts of Holders; Record Dates	8
Section 1.05.	Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company	10
Section 1.06.	Notice to Holders; Waiver	11
Section 1.07.	Conflict With Trust Indenture Act	11
Section 1.08.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	11
Section 1.09.	Successors and Assigns	11
Section 1.10.	Separability Clause	12
Section 1.11.	Benefits of Indenture	12
Section 1.12.	Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury	12
Section 1.13.	Legal Holidays	12
ARTICLE TWO SE	CURITY FORMS	13
Section 2.01.	Forms Generally	13
Section 2.02.	Form of Face of Security	13
Section 2.03.	Form of Reverse of Security	15
Section 2.04.	Form of Legend for Global Securities	18
Section 2.05.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	19
Section 2.06.	Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security	19
ARTICLE THREE	THE SECURITIES	22

22

Section 3.01. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series

	Section 3.03.	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	24
	Section 3.04.	Temporary Securities	26
	Section 3.05.	Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange	26
	Section 3.06.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	27
	Section 3.07.	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	28
	Section 3.08.	Persons Deemed Owners	29
	Section 3.09.	Cancellation	30
	Section 3.10.	Computation of Interest	30
	Section 3.11.	CUSIP Numbers	31
	Section 3.12.	Further Issuances	31
AR	TICLE FOUR SA	ATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	31
	Section 4.01.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	31
	Section 4.02.	Application of Trust Money	32
AR	TICLE FIVE RE	MEDIES	33
	Section 5.01.	Events of Default	33
	Section 5.02.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	33
	Section 5.03.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	34
	Section 5.04.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	35
	Section 5.05.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	36
	Section 5.06.	Application of Money Collected	36
	Section 5.07.	Limitation on Suits	37
	Section 5.08.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest or to Convert	37
	Section 5.09.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	37
	Section 5.10.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	38

24

Section 3.02.

Denominations

	Section 5.11.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	38
	Section 5.12.	Control by Holders	38
	Section 5.13.	Waiver of Past Defaults	38
	Section 5.14.	Undertaking for Costs	39
	Section 5.15.	Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws	39
AR'	FICLE SIX THE	TRUSTEE	39
	Section 6.01.	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	39
	Section 6.02.	Notice of Defaults	40
	Section 6.03.	Certain Rights of Trustee	41
	Section 6.04.	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities	43
	Section 6.05.	May Hold Securities	43
	Section 6.06.	Money Held in Trust	43
	Section 6.07.	Compensation and Reimbursement	43
	Section 6.08.	Conflicting Interests	44
	Section 6.09.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	44
	Section 6.10.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	44
	Section 6.11.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	46
	Section 6.12.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	47
	Section 6.13.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	47
	Section 6.14.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	48
AR	ΓICLE SEVEN Η	HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY	49
	Section 7.01.	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	49
	Section 7.02.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	49
	Section 7.03.	Reports by Trustee	50
	Section 7.04.	Reports by Company	50

AR.	ΓICLE EIGHT C	ONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE	50
	Section 8.01.	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms	50
	Section 8.02.	Successor Substituted	51
AR.	TICLE NINE SU	PPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	51
	Section 9.01.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	51
	Section 9.02.	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders	52
	Section 9.03.	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	53
	Section 9.04.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	54
	Section 9.05.	Conformity With Trust Indenture Act	54
	Section 9.06.	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	54
	Section 9.07.	Notice to Holders	54
AR.	TICLE TEN COV	VENANTS	54
	Section 10.01.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	54
	Section 10.02.	Maintenance of Office or Agency	55
	Section 10.03.	Money for Securities Payments To Be Held in Trust	55
	Section 10.04.	Statement by Officers as to Default	56
	Section 10.05.	Existence	56
	Section 10.06.	Maintenance of Properties	56
	Section 10.07.	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims	57
	Section 10.08.	Waiver of Certain Covenants	57
	Section 10.09.	Calculation of Original Issue Discount	57
AR.	ΓICLE ELEVEN	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	57
	Section 11.01.	Applicability of Article	57
	Section 11.02.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	58
	Section 11.03.	Selection by Trustee of Securities To Be Redeemed	58

	Section 11.04.	Notice of Redemption	58
	Section 11.05.	Deposit of Redemption Price	59
	Section 11.06.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	59
	Section 11.07.	Securities Redeemed in Part	60
AR'	FICLE TWELVE	SINKING FUNDS	60
	Section 12.01.	Applicability of Article	60
	Section 12.02.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments With Securities	60
	Section 12.03.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	61
AR	ΓICLE THIRTEE	N DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	61
	Section 13.01.	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	61
	Section 13.02.	Defeasance and Discharge	61
	Section 13.03.	Covenant Defeasance	62
	Section 13.04.	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	62
	Section 13.05.	Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions	64
	Section 13.06.	Reinstatement	65
AR	FICLE FOURTER	EN SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES	65
	Section 14.01.	Securities Subordinate to Senior Indebtedness	65
	Section 14.02.	Payment Over of Proceeds Upon Dissolution, Etc	65
	Section 14.03.	Prior Payment to Senior Indebtedness Upon Acceleration of Securities	66
	Section 14.04.	No Payment When Senior Indebtedness in Default	67
	Section 14.05.	Payment Permitted in Certain Situations	68
	Section 14.06.	Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness	68
	Section 14.07.	Provisions Solely to Define Relative Rights	68
	Section 14.08.	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination	69
	Section 14.09.	No Waiver of Subordination Provisions	69

Section 14.10.	Notice to Trustee	69
Section 14.11.	Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent	70
Section 14.12.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness or Entitled Persons	70
Section 14.13.	Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness or Entitled Person; Preservation of Trustee's Rights	71
Section 14.14.	Article Applicable to Paying Agents	71
Section 14.15.	Securities to Rank Pari Passu With All Other Securities; Payment of Proceeds in Certain Cases	71

INDENTURE, dated as of, 20_	_ between Power Solutions International, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws	of
the State of Delaware (herein called the "Compa	my"), having its principal office at 201 Mittel Drive, Wood Dale, IL 60191, and	, as
Trustee (herein called the " <b>Trustee</b> ").		

### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the "Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as in this Indenture provided.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

### NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

### ARTICLE ONE

# **DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION**

Section 1.01. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted at the date of such computation;
- (4) unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to an "Article" or a "Section" refers to an Article or a Section, as the case may be, of this Indenture; and
- (5) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

- "Act", when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 1.04.
- "Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.
- "Authenticating Agent" means any Person authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.14 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.
- "Bank" means (i) any institution which accepts deposits that the depositor has a legal right to withdraw on demand and engages in the business of making commercial loans, and (ii) any trust company.
  - "Board of Directors" means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board.
- "Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Business Day", when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.
- "Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.
- "Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person.
- "Company Request" or "Company Order" means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which at any p	articular time its corporate trust busine	ess shall be principally administered
which office at the date of the execution of this instrument is located at	, Attention:	, or such other address as
the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Company, or the princ	cipal corporate trust office of any succ	essor Trustee (or such other address
as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Compa	ny).	

- "corporation" means a corporation, association, company, joint-stock company or business trust.
- "Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 13.03.
- "Default" has the meaning specified in Section 5.03.
- "**Defaulted Interest**" has the meaning specified in Section 3.07.
- "Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 13.02.
- "Depositary" means, unless otherwise specified by the Company pursuant to Sections 2.06 or 3.01, with respect to Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor thereto registered under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statue or regulation.
  - "Entitled Persons" means any Person entitled to payment pursuant to the terms of "Other Financial Obligations."
  - "Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.
  - "Excess Proceeds" has the meaning specified in Section 14.15(c).
  - "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.
  - "Expiration Date" has the meaning specified in Section 1.04.
  - "Foreign Government Obligations" has the meaning specified in Section 13.04.
- "Global Security" means a Security that evidences all or part of the Securities of any series which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository's instruction, all in accordance with this Indenture and pursuant to a Company Order, which shall be registered as to principal and interest in the name of the Depository or its nomine.
  - "Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.
- "Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term "Indenture" shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.01.

"Interest", when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Investment Company Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

**"Maturity"**, when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 10.04 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for the Company, and who shall be acceptable to the Trustee.

"Other Financial Obligations" means, unless otherwise determined with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, whether outstanding on the date of the Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, all obligations of the Company to make payment pursuant to the terms of financial instruments such as (i) securities contracts and foreign currency exchange contracts, (ii) derivative instruments, such as swap agreements (including interest rate and currency and foreign exchange rate swap agreements), cap agreements, floor agreements, collar agreements, interest rate agreements, foreign exchange rate agreements, options, commodity futures contracts and commodity options contracts and (iii) financial instruments similar to those set forth in (i) or (ii) above; provided, however, that Other Financial Obligations shall not include (A) obligations on account of Senior Indebtedness and (B) obligations on account of indebtedness for money borrowed ranking pari passu with or subordinate to the Securities.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02.

"Outstanding", when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

- (1) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (2) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;
  - (3) Securities as to which Defeasance has been effected pursuant to Section 13.02; and
- (4) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 3.06 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company; provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, (A) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 5.02, (B) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by Section 3.01, (C) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 3.01, of the principal amount of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in Clause (A) or (B) above, of the amount determined as provided in such Clause), and (D) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

**"Paying Agent"** means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

- "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.
- "Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01.
- "**Predecessor Security**" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.06 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.
- "Redemption Date", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.
  - "Redemption Price", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.
- "Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.01.
- "Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee, means any trust officer or assistant trust officer or any other officer in the corporate trust department of the Trustee having direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.
- "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.
  - "Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.05.
- "Senior Indebtedness" means the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on (a) all indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), other than the Securities, which is (i) for money borrowed or (ii) evidenced by a note or similar instrument given in connection with the acquisition of any businesses, properties or assets of any kind, and (b) amendments, renewals, extensions, modifications or refundings of any such indebtedness, unless in any case in the instrument creating or evidencing any such indebtedness or pursuant to which the same is outstanding it is provided that such indebtedness is not superior in right of payment to the Securities or is to rank pari passu with or subordinate to the Securities.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.07.

"Stated Maturity", when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means a corporation more than 50% of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed; *provided*, *however*, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, "Trust Indenture Act" means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"U.S. Government Obligation" has the meaning specified in Section 13.04.

"Vice President", when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president".

Section 1.02. Compliance Certificates and Opinions .

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee such certificates and opinions as may be required under the Trust Indenture Act. Each such certificate or opinion shall be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate, if to be given by an officer of the Company, or an Opinion of Counsel, if to be given by counsel, and shall comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act and any other requirements set forth in this Indenture.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (except for certificates provided for in Section 10.04) shall include:

(1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
  - (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### Section 1.03. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

## Section 1.04. Acts of Holders; Record Dates.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 6.01) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

- (b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.
  - (c) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.
- (d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.
- (e) The Company may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give, make or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of Securities of such series, provided that the Company may not set a record date for, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to, the giving or making of any notice, declaration, request or direction referred to in the next paragraph. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to take the relevant action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Company from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be cancelled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Trustee in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 1.06.

- (f) The Trustee may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to join in the giving or making of (i) any notice of Default or Event of Default, (ii) any declaration of acceleration referred to in Section 5.02, (iii) any request to institute proceedings referred to in Section 5.07(2) or (iv) any direction referred to in Section 5.12, in each case with respect to Securities of such series. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to join in such notice, declaration, request or direction, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Trustee from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be cancelled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Trustee, at the Company's expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Company in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 1.06.
- (g) With respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which sets such record dates may designate any day as the "Expiration Date" and from time to time may change the Expiration Date to any earlier or later day; provided that no such change shall be effective unless notice of the proposed new Expiration Date is given to the other party hereto in writing, and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 1.06, on or prior to the existing Expiration Date. If an Expiration Date is not designated with respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which set such record date shall be deemed to have initially designated the 90th day after such record date as the Expiration Date with respect thereto, subject to its right to change the Expiration Date as provided in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Expiration Date shall be later than the 90th day after the applicable record date.
- (h) Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled hereunder to take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any part of such principal amount.

Section 1.05. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

- (1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office.
- (2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company.

Section 1.06. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date (if any), and not earlier than the earliest date (if any), prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 1.07. Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act which is required under such Act to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

Section 1.08. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 1.09. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 1.10. Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 1.11. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, the holders of Senior Indebtedness subject to Section 14.15 Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 1.12. Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury.

This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York. This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required or deemed to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provision.

EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE, AND EACH HOLDER OF A SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE THEREOF, HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

Section 1.13. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security or the last date on which a Holder has the right to convert his Securities shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities (other than a provision of any Security which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section)) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity, provided that no interest shall accrue with respect to such payment for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

### **ARTICLE TWO**

### **SECURITY FORMS**

Section 2.01. Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article, or in such other form as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or Depositary therefor or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 3.03 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

Section 2.02. Form of Face of Security.

[If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security, insert – FOR PURPOSES OF SECTION 1273 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED, THE ISSUE PRICE OF THIS SECURITY IS \_\_% OF ITS PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND THE ISSUE DATE IS \_\_\_\_.]

[Insert any additional legends required by the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations thereunder.] THIS NOTE IS NOT A SAVINGS ACCOUNT OR DEPOSIT AND IS NOT INSURED BY THE ISSUER, ANY OF THE ISSUER'S AFFILIATES, THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION, THE DEPOSIT INSURANCE FUND, OR ANY OTHER FEDERAL GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY.

### POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

CUSIP No.

[If the Security is not to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert – The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in the payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal and any overdue premium shall bear interest at the rate of \_\_% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), from the dates such amounts are due until they are paid or made available for payment. Interest on any overdue principal or premium shall be payable on demand.]

Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [*if applicable*, *insert* – any such] interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in \_\_\_\_\_ [insert applicable Place of Payment] in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts [*if applicable*, *insert* –; provided, however, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register].

[Interest on this Security shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.]

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

No. \_\_\_

Dated:			
POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNA	ATIONAL, INC.		
By:			
Attest:			
Section 2.03. Form of Reverse of Se	curity.		
This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of securities of the Company (herein called the "Securities"), issued and to be issued in one or mo series under an Indenture, dated as of (herein called the "Indenture", which term shall have the meaning assigned to it in such instrument), between the Company and (herein called the "Trustee", which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), and reference hereby made to the Indenture for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Trustee the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof [, limited in aggregate principal amount to [\$]].			
[ <i>If applicable, insert</i> – The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days' notice by mail, [ <i>if applicable, insert</i> – (1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year through operation of the sinking fund for this series at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount, and (2)] at any time [ <i>if applicable, insert</i> – on or after,], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [ <i>if applicable, insert</i> on or before,, and if redeemed] during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,			
Year	Redemption Price	Year	Redemption Price

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to \_\_% of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption [*if applicable*, *insert* – (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise)] with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[If applicable, insert – The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days' notice by mail, (1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year through operation of the sinking fund for this series at the Redemption Prices for redemption hrough operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below, and (2) at any time [if applicable, insert on or after], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the Redemption Prices for redemption otherwise than through operation of the inking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below: If redeemed during the 12-month period beginning of the rears indicated,				
Year	Redemption Price for Redemption Through Operation of the Sinking Fund	Redemption Price for Redemption Otherwise than Through Operation of the Sinking Fund		
and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to% of the princ sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemp Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one of referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]	ption Date, but interest installments whose Stated or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the cl	Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption		
[If applicable, insert – Notwithstanding the foregoing, the first applicable, insert – Clause (2) of the preceding paragraph and indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an interest cost to the Coper annum.]	as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding o	peration by the application, directly or		
[ <i>If applicable, insert</i> – The sinking fund for this series proche year of [ <i>if applicable, insert</i> – not less than \$ ("matchis series. Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the may be credited against subsequent [ <i>if applicable, insert</i> – markinverse order in which they become due].]	ndatory sinking fund") and not more than] \$e Company otherwise than through [if applicable	aggregate principal amount of Securities of squares, insert – mandatory] sinking fund payments		
[If the Security is subject to redemption of any kind, inse	ert – In the event of redemption of this Security in	n part only, a new Security or Securities of this		

series and of like tenor for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of a Security, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that, to the extent and in the manner set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture, the indebtedness represented by the Securities and the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on each and all of the Securities are hereby expressly made subordinate and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness and Other Financial Obligations.

[*If applicable*, *insert* – The Indenture contains provisions for defeasance at any time of [the entire indebtedness of this Security] [or] [certain restrictive covenants and Events of Default with respect to this Security] [, in each case] upon compliance with certain conditions set forth in the Indenture.]

[If the Security is not an Original Issue Discount Security, insert – If an Event of Default (defined in the Indenture as certain events involving the bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company) with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. There is no right of acceleration of the payment of principal of the Securities of this series upon a default in the payment of [an installment of principal of (or premium, if any) or] interest on such Securities or in the performance of any covenant of the Company in the Indenture or in such Securities.]

[If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security, insert – If an Event of Default (defined in the Indenture as certain events involving the bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company) with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to – insert formula for determining the amount. Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal and overdue interest (in each case to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), all of the Company's obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate. There is no right of acceleration of the payment of principal of the Securities of this series upon a default in the payment of [an installment of principal of (or premium, if any) or] interest on such Securities or in the performance of any covenant of the Company in the Indenture or in such Securities.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed. [*If applicable, insert* – or to convert this Security as provided in the Indenture.]

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registrable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$\_\_\_\_ and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

All terms used in this Security which are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

This Security shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York.

Section 2.04. Form of Legend for Global Securities.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for the Securities evidenced thereby, every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

[If the Security is a Global Security, insert – Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation (the "**Depositary**"), to the Company or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of the Depositary, ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR THE INDIVIDUAL SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY, THIS GLOBAL SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.]

Section 2.05. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

he Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:	
This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.	
Dated:	
	,
	as Trustee
	Ву:

Authorized Signatory

Section 2.06. Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 3.01 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 3.03 and the Company Order delivered to the Trustee thereunder, authenticate and deliver, such Global Security or Securities, which (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, the Outstanding Securities of such series to be represented by such Global Security or Securities, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or its nominee, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for the individual Securities represented hereby, this Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such success Depositary."

- (b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.06 or of Section 3.05, unless the terms of a Global Security expressly permit such Global Security to be exchanged in whole or in part for individual Securities, a Global Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 3.05, only to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary for such Global Security, or to a successor Depositary for such Global Security selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depositary. Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in a Global Security shall not be entitled to receive physical delivery of the Securities represented by such Global Security and will not be considered the Holders thereof for any purpose under this Indenture.
- (c) (i) If at any time the Depositary for a Global Security notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time the Depositary for the Securities for such series shall no longer be eligible or in good standing under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other applicable statute or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Global Security. If a successor Depositary for such Global Security is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company's election pursuant to Section 3.01(16) shall no longer be effective with respect to such Global Security and the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of individual Securities of such series in exchange for such Global Security, will authenticate and deliver individual Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security in exchange for such Global Security.
  - (ii) The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued or issuable in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of individual Securities of such series in exchange in whole or in part for such Global Security, will authenticate and deliver individual Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.
  - (iii) A Global Security will also be exchangeable if there shall have occurred or be continuing a Default or an event which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a Default with respect to the Securities of such series represented by such Global Security. In such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of individual Securities of such series in exchange in whole or in part for such Global Security, will authenticate and deliver individual Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

- (iv) If specified by the Company pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to Securities issued or issuable in the form of a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for individual Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company and such Depositary. Thereupon the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge, (1) to each Person specified by such Depositary a new Security or Securities of the same series of like tenor and terms and of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person or the Depositary in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and (2) to such Depositary a new Global Security of like tenor and terms and in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities delivered to Holders thereof.
- (v) In any exchange provided for in any of the preceding four paragraphs, the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver individual fully registered Securities in authorized denominations. Upon the exchange of a Global Security for individual Securities, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee. Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.06 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to the instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee in writing. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.
- (vi) Members in and participants of the Depositary shall have no rights under the Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by a Depositary, and such Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by a Depositary or impair, as between a Depositary and its members and participants, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a Holder of any Security of the series represented by such Global Security, including, without limitation, the granting of proxies or other authorization of participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under the Indenture.

### ARTICLE THREE

#### THE SECURITIES

Section 3.01. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to Section 3.03, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from Securities of any other series);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.04, 3.05, 3.06, 9.06 or 11.07 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.03, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);
- (3) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;
  - (4) the date or dates on which the principal of any Securities of the series is payable;
- (5) the rate or rates at which any Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date for any such interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;
  - (6) the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable;
- (7) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;
- (8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase any Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

- (9) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which any Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (10) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (11) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 1.01;
- (12) if the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series is to be payable, at the election of the Company or the Holder thereof, in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are stated to be payable, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on such Securities as to which such election is made shall be payable, the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made and the amount so payable (or the manner in which such amount shall be determined);
- (13) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of any Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02;
- (14) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of any Securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to the Stated Maturity, the amount which shall be deemed to be the principal amount of such Securities as of any such date for any purpose thereunder or hereunder, including the principal amount thereof which shall be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which shall be deemed to be Outstanding as of any date prior to the Stated Maturity (or, in any such case, the manner in which such amount deemed to be the principal amount shall be determined);
- (15) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 or both such Sections and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;
- (16) if applicable, that any Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the respective Depositaries for such Global Securities, the form of any legend or legends which shall be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of that set forth in Section 2.04 and any circumstances in which any such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and any transfer of such Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name or names of Persons other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof;

- (17) any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 5.02;
  - (18) any addition to or change in the covenants set forth in Article Ten which applies to Securities of the series; and
- (19) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 9.01(5)).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 3.03) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All securities of any one series need not be issued at one time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened for issuances of additional securities of such series.

Unless otherwise specifically provided with respect to the Securities of a series, at the option of the Company, interest on the Securities of any series that bears interest may be paid by mailing a check to the address of the person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

Section 3.02. Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons and only in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01. In the absence of any such specified denomination with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

Section 3.03. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President or one of its Vice Presidents attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating:

- (1) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 2.01, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (2) if the terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 3.01, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (3) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles;
  - (4) that all laws and requirements in respect of the execution and delivery by the Company of such Securities have been complied with; and
  - (5) that all conditions precedent under the Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such securities have been complied with.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.01 and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 3.01 or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 3.09, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 3.04. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor one or more definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series and tenor.

Section 3.05. Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of a series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.04, 9.06 or 11.07 not involving any transfer.

If the Securities of any series (or of any series and specified tenor) are to be redeemed in part, the Company shall not be required (A) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of that series (or of that series and specified tenor, as the case may be) during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of any such Securities selected for redemption under Section 11.03 and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (B) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Securities Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the Depositary's records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Section 3.06. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

Section 3.07. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "**Defaulted Interest**") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

- (1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be given to each Holder of Securities of such series in the manner set forth in Section 1.06, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2).
- (2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

Section 3.08. Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 3.07) any interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

No holder of any beneficial interest in any Global Security held on such holder's behalf by a Depositary shall have any rights under this Indenture with respect to such Global Security, and such Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee, and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall impair, as between a Depositary and such holders of beneficial interests, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of the Depositary as Holder of any Security.

None of the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Security Registrar shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner in a Global Security or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary or its nominee or of any agent member, with respect to any ownership interest in the Securities or with respect to the delivery to any agent member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depositary) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Securities. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Securities and this Indenture shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered holders (which shall be the Depositary or its nominee in the case of the Global Security). The rights of beneficial owners in the Global Security shall be exercised only through the Depositary subject to the applicable procedures. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Security Registrar shall be entitled to rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Security Registrar shall be entitled to deal with the Depositary, and any nominee thereof, that is the registered holder of any Global Security for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Security (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and additional amounts, if any, and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Security) as the sole holder of such Global Security and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. None of the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Security Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of the Depository with respect to such Global Security, for the records of any such Depositary, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any such Global Security, for any transactions between the Depository and any agent member or between or among the Depositary, any such agent member and/or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in such Global Security, or for any transfer or beneficial interests in any such Global Security.

Section 3.09. Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly cancelled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of by the Trustee in accordance with its customary procedures.

Section 3.10. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

## Section 3.11. CUSIP Numbers.

The Company, in issuing the Securities, may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use) and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notice of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

Section 3.12. Further Issuances.

The Company may from time to time without the consent of the Holders of Securities of any series affected create and issue further Securities of such series having the same terms and conditions as the Securities of such series in all respects (or in all respects except for the payment of interest of the Securities of such series (i) scheduled and paid prior to the date of issuance of the additional Securities of such series or (ii) payable on the first Interest Payment Date following such issuance) so that such further issues shall be consolidated and form a single series with the outstanding Securities of any series. Any further Securities forming a single series with the outstanding Securities of any series may be constituted by the Indenture or any supplement to this Indenture.

## ARTICLE FOUR

## SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 4.01. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when

(1) either

- (A) all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.06 and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.03) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
  - (B) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation
    - (i) have become due and payable, or

- (ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or
- (iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose money in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and any premium and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;
- (2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and
- (3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 6.07, the obligations of the Company to any Authenticating Agent under Section 6.14 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of Clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 4.02 and the last paragraph of Section 10.03 shall survive. The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

Section 4.02. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and any premium and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee. All monies deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 (and held by it or the Paying Agent) for the payment of Securities subsequently converted shall be returned to the Company upon Company Request.

Money deposited and held in trust pursuant to this Section 4.02 shall not be subject to claims of the holders of Senior Indebtedness or Entitled Persons under Article Fourteen.

## ARTICLE FIVE

### REMEDIES

Section 5.01. Events of Default.

"Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be occasioned by the provisions of Article Fourteen or be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

- (1) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (2) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or
  - (3) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

Section 5.02. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder, become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, may rescind and annul such acceleration and its consequences if

- (1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay
  - (A) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series,
- (B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and
- (C) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel;

and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.03. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if

- (1) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days,
- (2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof, the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

"**Default**", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Default and whether it shall be occasioned by the provisions of Article 14 or be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

- (1) an Event of Default with respect to that series specified in Section 5.01; or
- (2) any event referred to in Clause (1) or (2) of the first paragraph of this Section 5.03 with respect to Securities of that series; or
- (3) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and a Responsible Officer of the Trustee by the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied; or
  - (4) any other Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

Section 5.04. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of any judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise, to take any and all actions authorized under the such proceeding or otherwise, to take any and all actions authorized under the Trust Indenture Act in order to have claims of the Holders and the Trustee allowed in any such proceeding. In particular, the Trustee shall be authorized (i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities in accordance with the terms thereof and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expense, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and (ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to the Trustee for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 6.07.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; *provided*, *however*, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

Section 5.05. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

Section 5.06. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article and any money or other distributable in respect of the company's obligation under this Indenture after the occurrence of an Event of Default shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or any premium or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

First: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.07; and

Second: Subject to Article Fourteen, to the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest, respectively.

Section 5.07. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

- (1) such Holder has previously given written notice to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
  - (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series; it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

Section 5.08. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest or to Convert.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 3.07) interest on such Security on the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date), to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment and right to convert, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 5.09. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

## Section 5.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.06, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

## Section 5.11. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

## Section 5.12. Control by Holders.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that

- (1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture;
- (2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction; and
- (3) such direction is not unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders.

### Section 5.13. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

- (1) in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series, or
- (2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.14. Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard for the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

Section 5.15. Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any usury, stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

## ARTICLE SIX

## THE TRUSTEE

Section 6.01. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

- (a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default,
- (i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

- (b) In case an Event of Default with respect to Securities of a particular series shall have occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise with respect to the Securities of such series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.
- (c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
  - (i) this subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of subsection (a) of this Section;
  - (ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
  - (iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and
  - (iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

Section 6.02. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder known to the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, notice of such default hereunder, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series; and *provided*, *further*, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Clauses (3) or (4) of the third paragraph of Section 5.03 with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, a Default with respect to Securities of such series.

Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture.

Section 6.03. Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 6.01:

- (1) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (2) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order, and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;
- (3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;
- (4) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

- (5) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;
- (6) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation;
- (7) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (8) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (9) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof of unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture, unless the Trustee has received notice of such default or Event of Default pursuant to Section 10.04 hereof;
- (10) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder;
- (11) the Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded;
- (12) anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action; and

(13) the Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its control, including, without limitation, acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; any act or provision of any present of future law or regulation or governmental authority, the unavailability of the Federal Reserve Bank wire or telex or other wire; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action.

Section 6.04. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

Section 6.05. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 6.08 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

Section 6.06. Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed in writing with the Company.

Section 6.07. Compensation and Reimbursement.

# The Company agrees

- (1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation as shall be agreed in writing between the Company and the Trustee for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);
- (2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith; and

(3) to indemnify each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee and their officers, agents, directors and employees for, and to hold them harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee) incurred without negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim (whether against the Company, a Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder or in connection with enforcing the Provisions of this Section 6.07.

The Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities as to all property and funds held by it hereunder for any amount owing it or any predecessor Trustee pursuant to this Section 6.07, except with respect to funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(5) or Section 5.01(6), the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

Section 6.08. Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture.

Section 6.09. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be one (and only one) Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of each series, which may be Trustee hereunder for Securities of one or more other series. Each Trustee shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act to act as such, and has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If any such Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section and to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the combined capital and surplus of such Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

Section 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11.

- (b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.11 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.
- (c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of removal, the Trustee being removed may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

## (d) If at any time:

- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 6.08 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.09 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, then, in any such case, (A) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (B) subject to Section 5.14, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

- (e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 6.11, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.
- (f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in Section 1.06. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

Section 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges (including fees and expenses of its agents and counsel), execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

- (b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees cotrustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of fees and expenses of its agents and counsel, duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.
- (c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in the first or second preceding paragraph, as the case may be.
- (d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

Section 6.12. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any Person into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any Person succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such Person shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

Section 6.13. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

### Section 6.14. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 3.06, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any Person into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any Person succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such Person shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment in the manner provided in Section 1.06 to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form.

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

As Trustee	
Ву	,
As Authenticating Agent	
Ву	
Authorized Signatory	<u> </u>

## ARTICLE SEVEN

## HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

Section 7.01. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

- (1) semi-annually, not later than 10 calendar days after each Regular Record Date in each year, a list for each series of Securities, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of each series as of the preceding Regular Record Date, and
- (2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; excluding from any such list names and addresses received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar.

Section 7.02. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 7.01 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 7.03. Reports by Trustee.

- (a) Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the year 20 , the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of each series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, and to any other Persons specified in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, a brief report dated as of such May 15, in accordance with, and to the extent required under, Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act.
- (b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any series are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when the Securities of any series are listed on any stock exchange.

Section 7.04. Reports by Company.

The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant to such Act; provided that any such information, documents or reports required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act shall be filed with the Trustee within 15 days after the same is so required to be filed with the Commission.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

# ARTICLE EIGHT CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

Section 8.01. Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

(1) the corporation formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation, partnership or trust, shall be organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on all the Securities and the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

- (2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and
- (3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Section 8.02. Successor Substituted.

Upon any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 8.01, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

## ARTICLE NINE

### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.01. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities; or
- (2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or
- (3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); or

- (4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons, or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form; or
- (5) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities, provided that any such addition, change or elimination (A) shall neither (i) apply to any Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (ii) modify the rights of the Holder of any such Security with respect to such provision or (B) shall become effective only when there is no such Security Outstanding; or
  - (6) to secure the Securities; or
  - (7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01; or
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11; or
- (9) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided that such action pursuant to this Clause (9) shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect.

Notwithstanding any provision in this Indenture or otherwise, the rights of Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations under this Indenture and otherwise in respect of the Securities or any series of the Securities may, at any time and from time to time, be modified in any respect or eliminated without the consent of any Entitled Person in respect of Other Financial Obligations.

Section 9.02. Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; *provided*, *however*, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby:

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security which would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or modify the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the subordination of the Securities in a manner adverse to the Holders; or

- (2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture; or
- (3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 5.13 or Section 10.08, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; *provided, however*, that this Clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 10.08, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 6.11 and 9.01(8).

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

Section 9.03. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.04. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

Section 9.05. Conformity With Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 9.06. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

Section 9.07. Notice to Holders.

After any supplemental indenture under this Article become effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders a notice briefly describing such supplemental Indenture; *provided*, *however*, that the failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of such supplemental indenture.

# ARTICLE TEN

## **COVENANTS**

Section 10.01. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.

Section 10.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

- (a) The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.
- (b) The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided*, *however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Section 10.03. Money for Securities Payments To Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such amount, such sum to be held as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will (1) comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act applicable to it as a Paying Agent and (2) during the continuance of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment in respect of the Securities of that series, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent for payment in respect of the Securities of that series.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 10.04. Statement by Officers as to Default.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signers thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, as soon as possible and in any event within five days after the Company becomes aware of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default or an event which, with notice or the lapse of time or both, would constitute a Default or Event of Default, an Officers' Certificate setting forth the details of such Default or Event of Default and the action which the Company proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 10.05. Existence.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence and the rights (charter and statutory) and franchises of the Company; *provided*, *however*, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

Section 10.06. Maintenance of Properties.

The Company will cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times; *provided*, *however*, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company from discontinuing the operation or maintenance of any of such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary and not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

Section 10.07. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

Section 10.08. Waiver of Certain Covenants.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of such series, the Company may, with respect to the Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in any covenant provided pursuant to Section 3.01(18), 9.01(2) or 9.01(7) for the benefit of the Holders of such series or in any of Sections 10.05 to 10.07 inclusive if before the time for such compliance the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 10.09. Calculation of Original Issue Discount.

The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (i) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on Outstanding Securities as of the end of such year and (ii) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may then be relevant under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

## ARTICLE ELEVEN

## REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

Section 11.01. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities) in accordance with this Article.

Section 11.02. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of the Securities of any series (including any such redemption affecting only a single Security), the Company shall, at least 60 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date, of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

Section 11.03. Selection by Trustee of Securities To Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all the Securities of a specified tenor are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate (but subject to compliance with the rules of any securities exchange on which the securities of such series may be listed) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of a portion of the principal amount of any Security of such series, provided that the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of any Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security. If less than all the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series and specified tenor not previously called for redemption in accordance with the preceding sentence.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption as aforesaid and, in case of any Securities selected for partial redemption as aforesaid, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

Section 11.04. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at his address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed (including CUSIP number) and shall state:

(1) the Redemption Date,

- (2) the Redemption Price,
- (3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption of any such Securities, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,
- (4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,
  - (5) the place or places where each such Security is to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price, and
  - (6) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

Section 11.05. Deposit of Redemption Price.

Prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.03) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date other than any convertible Securities called for redemption on that date which have been converted prior to the date of such deposit.

If any convertible Security called for redemption is converted, any money deposited with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent or so segregated and held in trust for the redemption of such Security shall (subject to any right of the Holder of such Security or any Predecessor Security to receive interest as provided in the last paragraph of Section 3.07) be paid to the Company upon Company Request or, if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust.

Section 11.06. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; *provided*, *however*, that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.07.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal and any premium shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

Section 11.07. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

## ARTICLE TWELVE

## SINKING FUNDS

Section 12.01. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of any series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of any Securities is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of any Securities, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 12.02. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities as provided for by the terms of such Securities.

Section 12.02. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments With Securities.

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as and to the extent provided for by the terms of such Securities; provided that the Securities to be so credited have not been previously so credited. The Securities to be so credited shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price, as specified in the Securities so to be redeemed, for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 12.03. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for such Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities pursuant to Section 12.02 and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 45 days prior to each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 11.06 and 11.07.

## ARTICLE THIRTEEN

## **DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE**

Section 13.01. Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as being defeasible pursuant to such Section 13.02 or 13.03, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to Section 3.01 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article. Any such election shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities.

Section 13.02. Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations, with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "**Defeasance**"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (1) the rights of Holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 13.04 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities when payments are due, (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 3.04, 3.05, 3.06, 10.02 and 10.03, (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (4) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article, the Company may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 13.03 applied to such Securities.

## Section 13.03. Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, (1) the Company shall be released from its obligations under any Section applicable to such Securities that are determined pursuant to Section 3.01 to be subject to this provision) and (2) the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 5.03(3) (with respect to any Section applicable to such Securities that are determined pursuant to Section 3.01 to be subject to this provision) shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default (hereinafter called "Covenant Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with (and no Event of Default shall arise out of such non-compliance with) and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section or Article, whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or Article or by reason of any reference in any such Section or Article to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

Section 13.04. Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The following shall be the conditions to the application of Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 to any securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be:

(1) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by Section 6.09 and agrees to comply with the provisions of this Article applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the Holders of such Securities, (A) in the case of Securities denominated in a foreign currency, money in such foreign currency or Foreign Government Obligations of the foreign government or governments issuing such foreign currency which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, such foreign currency in an amount or (B) in the case of Securities denominated in U.S. dollars, U.S. dollars or U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, U.S. dollars in an amount, or (C) a combination of money and U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations (as applicable), in each case sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities on the respective Stated Maturities, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities. As used herein, "U.S. **Government Obligation**" means (x) any security which is (i) a direct obligation of the United States of America for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case (i) or (ii), is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and (y) any depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any U.S. Government Obligation which is specified in Clause (x) above and held by such bank for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt, or with respect to any specific payment of principal of or interest on any U.S. Government Obligation which is so specified and held, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal or interest evidenced by such depositary receipt. As used herein, "Foreign Government Obligation" means any security denominated in a foreign currency which is (i) a direct obligation of a foreign government or governments for the payment of which the full faith and credit of such foreign government or governments is pledged or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of such foreign government or governments the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such foreign government, which, in either case (i) or (ii) is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof.

- (2) In the event of an election to have Section 13.02 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (x) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (y) since the date of this instrument, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case (x) or (y) to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.
- (3) In the event of an election to have Section 13.03 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.
- (4) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that neither such Securities nor any other Securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit.

- (5) No event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to such Securities or any other Securities shall have occurred and be continuing (A) at the time of such deposit or, (B) with regard to any such event specified in Sections 5.01(5) and (6), at any time during the period ending on the 123rd day after the date of such deposit or, if longer, ending on the day following the expiration of the longest preference period applicable to the Company in respect of such deposit (it being understood that the condition in this Clause (B) is a condition subsequent and shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).
- (6) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act (assuming all Securities are in default within the meaning of such Act).
- (7) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.
- (8) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act unless such trust shall be registered under such Act or exempt from registration thereunder.
- (9) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 13.05. Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money, U.S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this Section and Section 13.06, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the "**Trustee**") pursuant to Section 13.04 in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and any premium and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. Money, U.S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations so held in trust shall not be subject to the provisions of Article Fourteen.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations or the Foreign Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 13.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of Outstanding Securities.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or U.S. Government Obligations or the Foreign Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 13.04 with respect to any Securities which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

Section 13.06. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Article with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to Section 13.02 or 13.03 shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to Section 13.05 with respect to such Securities in accordance with this Article; *provided*, *however*, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust.

## ARTICLE FOURTEEN

## SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

Section 14.01. Securities Subordinate to Senior Indebtedness.

The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of a Security, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth in this Article, the indebtedness represented by the Securities and the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on each and all of the Securities are hereby expressly made subordinate and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness and, to the extent set forth in Section 14.15, of all Other Financial Obligations.

Section 14.02. Payment Over of Proceeds Upon Dissolution, Etc.

In the event of (a) any insolvency or bankruptcy case or proceeding, or any receivership, liquidation, reorganization or other similar case or proceeding in connection therewith, relative to the Company or to its creditors, as such, or to its assets, or (b) any liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary and whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy, or (c) any assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshaling of assets and liabilities of the Company, then and in any such event the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due or to become due on or in respect of all Senior Indebtedness, or provision shall be made for such payment in money or money's worth, before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive any payment on account of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities, and to that end the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive, for application to the payment thereof, any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, including any such payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of the Company being subordinated to the payment of the Securities, which may be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities in any such case, proceeding, dissolution, liquidation or other winding up or event.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, the Trustee or the Holder of any Security shall have received any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, including any such payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of the Company being subordinated to the payment of the Securities, before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full or payment thereof provided for, and if such fact shall, at or prior to the time of such payment or distribution, have been made known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment or distribution shall (to the extent in its possession, in the case of the Trustee) be paid over or delivered forthwith to the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent or other Person making payment or distribution of assets of the Company for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Indebtedness.

For purposes of this Article only, the words "cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include shares of stock of the Company as reorganized or readjusted, or securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment which are subordinated in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be outstanding to substantially the same extent as, or to a greater extent than, the Securities are so subordinated as provided in this Article. The consolidation of the Company with, or the merger of the Company into, another Person or the liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the conveyance or transfer of its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to another Person upon the terms and conditions set forth in Article Eight shall not be deemed a dissolution, winding up, liquidation, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors or marshaling of assets and liabilities of the Company for the purposes of this Section if the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer such properties and assets substantially as an entirety, as the case may be, shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, comply with the conditions set forth in Article Eight.

Section 14.03. Prior Payment to Senior Indebtedness Upon Acceleration of Securities.

In the event that any Securities are declared due and payable before their Stated Maturity, then and in such event the holders of Senior Indebtedness outstanding at the time such Securities become so due and payable shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due or to become due on or in respect of all Senior Indebtedness or provision shall be made for such payment in money or money's worth, before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive any payment (including any payment which may be payable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of the Company being subordinated to the payment of the Securities) by the Company on account of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities; *provided*, *however*, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the satisfaction of any sinking fund payment in accordance with Article Twelve by delivering and crediting pursuant to Section 12.02 Securities which have been acquired (upon redemption or otherwise) prior to such declaration of acceleration.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall make any payment to the Trustee or the Holder of any Security prohibited by the foregoing provisions of this Section, and if such fact shall, at or prior to the time of such payment, have been made known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such (to the extent in its possession, in the case of the Trustee) payment shall be paid over and delivered forthwith to the Company.

The provisions of this Section shall not apply to any payment with respect to which Section 14.02 would be applicable.

Section 14.04. No Payment When Senior Indebtedness in Default.

(a) In the event and during the continuation of any default in the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Senior Indebtedness beyond any applicable grace period with respect thereto, or in the event that any event of default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness shall have occurred and be continuing permitting the holders of such Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee on behalf of the holders thereof) to declare such Senior Indebtedness due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable, unless and until such event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist and such acceleration shall have been rescinded or annulled, or (b) in the event any judicial proceeding shall be pending with respect to any such default in payment or event of default, then no payment (including any payment which may be payable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of the Company being subordinated to the payment of the Securities) shall be made by the Company on account of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the satisfaction of any sinking fund payment in accordance with Article Twelve by delivering and crediting pursuant to Section 12.02 Securities which have been acquired (upon redemption or otherwise) prior to such default in payment or event of default.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall make any payment to the Trustee or the Holder of any Security prohibited by the foregoing provisions of this Section, and if such fact shall, at or prior to the time of such payment, have been made known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment shall (to the extent in its possession, in the case of the Trustee) be paid over and delivered forthwith to the Company.

The provisions of this Section shall not apply to any payment with respect to which Section 14.02 would be applicable.

Section 14.05. Payment Permitted in Certain Situations.

Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent (a) the Company, at any time except during the pendency of any case, proceeding, dissolution, liquidation or other winding up, assignment for the benefit of creditors or other marshaling of assets and liabilities of the Company referred to in Section 14.02 or under the conditions described in Section 14.03 or 14.04, from making payments at any time of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or (b) the application by the Trustee of any money deposited with it hereunder to the payment of or on account of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of any series or the retention of such payment by the Holder, if, at the time of such application by the Trustee, it did not have actual knowledge that such payment would have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article.

Section 14.06. Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the extent of the payments or distributions made to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions of this Article to the rights of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness to receive payments and distributions of cash, property and securities applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities shall be paid in full. For purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article, and no payments over pursuant to the provisions of this Article to the holders of Senior Indebtedness by Holders of the Securities or the Trustee, shall, as among the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, be deemed to be a payment or distribution by the Company to or on account of the Senior Indebtedness.

Section 14.07. Provisions Solely to Define Relative Rights.

The provisions of this Article are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities on the one hand and the holders of Senior Indebtedness (and, in the case of Section 14.15, Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations) on the other hand. Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall (a) impair, as among the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness and other than Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations and the Holders of the Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional (and which, subject to the rights under this Article of the holders of Senior Indebtedness and Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations, is intended to rank equally with all other general obligations of the Company), to pay to the Holders of the Securities the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms; or (b) affect the relative rights against the Company of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness and Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations; or (c) prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article of the holders of Senior Indebtedness and under Section 14.15 of Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations, to receive cash, property and securities otherwise payable or deliverable to the Trustee or such Holder.

Section 14.08. Trustee to Effectuate Subordination.

Each Holder of a Security by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

Section 14.09. No Waiver of Subordination Provisions.

No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any non-compliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with.

Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing paragraph, the holders of Senior Indebtedness (and Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations) may, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of or notice to the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities, without incurring responsibility to the Holders of the Securities and without impairing or releasing the subordination provided in this Article or the obligations hereunder of the Holders of the Securities to the holders of Senior Indebtedness and Entitled Persons, in respect of Other Financial Obligations, do any one or more of the following: (i) change the manner, place or terms of payment or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, Senior Indebtedness or Other Financial Obligations, or otherwise amend or supplement in any manner Senior Indebtedness or Other Financial Obligations or any instrument evidencing the same or any agreement under which Senior Indebtedness is or Other Financial Obligations are outstanding; (ii) sell, exchange, release or otherwise deal with any property pledged, mortgaged or otherwise securing Senior Indebtedness or Other Financial Obligations; (iii) release any Person liable in any manner for the collection of Senior Indebtedness or Other Financial Obligations; and (iv) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against the Company and any other Person.

Section 14.10. Notice to Trustee.

The Company shall give prompt written notice to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee of any fact known to the Company which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities, unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Company or a holder of Senior Indebtedness or from any trustee therefor or from any Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations; and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 6.01, shall be entitled in all respects to assume that no such facts exist; provided, however, that if the Trustee shall not have received the notice provided for in this Section at least two Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any money may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal (and premium, if any) or interest on any security) then notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such money and to apply the same to the purpose for which such money was received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it within two Business Days prior to such date.

Subject to the provisions of Section 6.01, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee therefor) or an Entitled Person in respect of Other Financial Obligations to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee therefor) or an Entitled Person in respect of Other Financial Obligations. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness or an Entitled Person in respect of Other Financial Obligations to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness or other Financial Obligations held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

Section 14.11. Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 6.01, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree entered by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up or similar case or proceeding is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee for the benefit of creditors, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company and the Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article.

Section 14.12. Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness or Entitled Persons.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness or Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations and shall not be liable to any such holders or creditors if it shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to Holders of Securities or to the Company or to any other Person cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Indebtedness or Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations shall be entitled by virtue of this Article or otherwise.

Section 14.13. Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness or Entitled Person; Preservation of Trustee's Rights.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at any time be held by it and with respect to any Other Financial Obligations owed to the Trustee as an Entitled Person, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness or Entitled Person in respect of Other Financial Obligations, as the case may be, and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder or Entitled Person.

Nothing in this Article shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.07.

Section 14.14. Article Applicable to Paying Agents.

In case at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article shall in such case (unless the context otherwise requires) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Section 14.13 shall not apply to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company if it or such Affiliate acts as Paying Agent.

Section 14.15. Securities to Rank Pari Passu With All Other Securities; Payment of Proceeds in Certain Cases.

- (a) Subject to the provisions of this Section and to any provisions established or determined with respect to Securities of any series pursuant to Section 3.01, the Securities shall rank pari passu in right of payment with all other Securities.
- (b) Upon the occurrence of any of the events specified in Clauses (a), (b) and (c) of the first paragraph of Section 14.02, the provisions of that Section shall be given effect to determine the amount of cash, property or securities which may be payable or deliverable as between the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and the Holders of Securities, on the other hand.
- (c) If, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 14.02 and Section 14.06, any amount of cash, property or securities shall be available for payment or distribution in respect of the Securities ("Excess Proceeds"), and any Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations shall not have received payment in full of all amounts due or to become due on or in respect of such Other Financial Obligations (and provision shall not have been made for such payment in money or money's worth), then such Excess Proceeds shall first be applied (ratably with any amount of cash, property or securities available for payment or distribution in respect of any other indebtedness of the Company that by its express terms provides for the payment over of amounts corresponding to Excess Proceeds to Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations) to pay or provide for the payment of the Other Financial Obligations remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all Other Financial Obligations in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations. Any Excess Proceeds remaining after the payment (or provision for payment) in full of all Other Financial Obligations shall be available for payment or distribution in respect of the Securities.

(d) In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of subsection (c) of this Section, after the occurrence of any of the events specified in Clauses (a), (b) and (c) of the first paragraph of Section 14.02, the Trustee or Holder of any Security shall have received any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, before Senior Indebtedness and all Other Financial Obligations are paid in full or payment thereof duly provided for, and if such fact shall, at or prior to the time of such payment or distribution, have been made known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event, subject to any obligation that the Trustee or such Holder may have pursuant to Section 14.02, such payment or distribution shall (to the extent in its possession, in the case of the Trustee) be paid over or delivered forthwith to the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent or other Person making payment or distribution of assets of the Company for payment in accordance with subsection (c).

(e) Subject to the payment in full of all Other Financial Obligations, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated (equally and ratably with the holders of all indebtedness of the Company that by its express terms provides for the payment over of amounts corresponding to Excess Proceeds to Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations and is entitled to like rights of subrogation) to the extent of the payments or distributions made to Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations pursuant to subsection (c) or (d) of this Section to the rights of the Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations pursuant to subsection (c) or (d) of this Section to the rights of the Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations of cash, property and securities applicable to the Other Financial Obligations until the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities shall be paid in full. For purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations of this Section, and no payments over pursuant to the provisions of this Section to Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations by Holders of Securities or the Trustee, shall, as among the Company, its creditors other than Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations and the Holders of Securities be deemed to be a payment or distribution by the Company to or on account of the Other Financial Obligations.

(f) The provisions of subsections (c), (d) and (e) of this Section are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities, on the one hand, and the Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations, on the other hand, after giving effect to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness, as provided in this Article. Nothing contained in subsections (c), (d) and (e) of this Section is intended to or shall affect the relative rights against the Company of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company other than Entitled Persons in respect of Other Financial Obligations.

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

Ву:
Name:
Title:
,
as Trustee
Ву:
Name:
Title:

POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC.



525 W. Monroe Street Chicago, IL 60661-3693 312.902.5200 tel 312.902.1061 fax www.kattenlaw.com

February 11, 2014

Power Solutions International, Inc. 201 Mittel Drive Wood Dale, IL 60191

Re: Power Solutions International, Inc.
Registration Statement on Form S-3

## Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to Power Solutions International, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), in connection with the preparation of a registration statement on Form S-3 (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>") filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>") pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Act</u>"), with respect to the registration and public offering by the Company, from time to time, pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act, of up to \$150,000,000 in aggregate amount of securities, consisting of the following:

- (i) senior debt securities of the Company ("<u>Senior Debt Securities</u>") and subordinated debt securities of the Company ("<u>Subordinated Debt Securities</u>" and, collectively with the Senior Debt Securities, the "<u>Debt Securities</u>");
- (ii) common stock, \$0.001 par value, of the Company ("Common Stock");
- (iii) preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company, of one or more classes or series ("Preferred Stock");
- (iv) depositary shares representing a fraction of a share of a particular class or series of Preferred Stock ("Depositary Shares");
- (v) warrants to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Depositary Shares ("Warrants");
- (vi) subscription rights to purchase shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock ("Subscription Rights");

AUSTIN CENTURY CITY CHARLOTTE CHICAGO HOUSTON IRVING LOS ANGELES NEW YORK ORANGE COUNTY SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA SHANGHAI WASHINGTON, DC LONDON: KATTEN MUCHIN ROSENMAN UK LLP A limited liability partnership including professional corporations



- (vii) stock purchase contracts obligating the holders thereof to purchase shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company at a future date or dates ("Stock Purchase Contracts"); and
- (viii) units comprised of one or more of the securities described above in any combination ("Units").

The Debt Securities, Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Depositary Shares, Warrants, Subscription Rights, Stock Purchase Contracts and Units are referred to herein as the "Securities." The Senior Debt Securities are to be issued pursuant to a Senior Debt Indenture (the "Senior Indenture"), and the Subordinated Debt Securities are to be issued pursuant to a Subordinated Debt Indenture (the "Subordinated Indenture"), the forms of which have been filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement (collectively, the "Indentures") and are to be entered into, in each case, between the Company and a trustee (the "Trustee").

This opinion is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Act.

In connection with this opinion, we have relied as to matters of fact, without investigation, upon certificates of public officials and officers of the Company. We have also examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such instruments, documents and records as we have deemed relevant and necessary to examine for the purpose of this opinion, including (i) the Registration Statement, (ii) the form of Senior Indenture filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, (iv) the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, as currently in effect, (v) the Company's Bylaws, as currently in effect, and (vi) records of proceedings and actions of the Company's Board of Directors relating to the Registration Statement and related matters.

In connection with this opinion, we have assumed at all applicable times the legal capacity of all natural persons, the accuracy and completeness of all documents and records that we have reviewed, the genuineness of all signatures, the due authority of the parties signing such documents, the authenticity of the documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to authentic original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified, conformed or reproduced copies. With respect to documents executed or to be executed by parties other than the Company, we have assumed that such parties had or will have the power, corporate or other, to enter into and perform all obligations thereunder and have also assumed the valid existence of such parties, the due authorization by all requisite action, corporate or other, and execution and delivery by such parties, of such documents and the validity and binding effect thereof on such parties.



In addition, we have assumed that (i) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), will have become effective under the Act and such effectiveness shall not have been terminated or rescinded, (ii) a prospectus supplement and any required pricing supplement will have been timely filed with the Commission describing the Securities offered thereby, (iii) all Securities will be issued and sold in the manner stated in the Registration Statement, the applicable prospectus supplement and any applicable pricing supplement, (iv) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Securities offered will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto, (v) any Securities issuable upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any Securities being offered will be duly authorized, created and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion, exchange or exercise, (vi) with respect to shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock offered, there will be sufficient shares of unissued Common Stock or Preferred Stock authorized under the Company's organizational documents and not otherwise reserved for issuance at the time of issuance thereof, (vii) in the case of a Preferred Share Designation (as defined below), a Deposit Agreement (as defined below), a Warrant Agreement (as defined below), a Subscription Agreement (as defined below), a Stock Purchase Contract Purchase Agreement (as defined below), a Unit Agreement (as defined below) or other agreement pursuant to which any Securities are to be issued, there shall be no terms or provisions contained therein that would affect the opinions rendered herein, (viii) any Deposit Agreement, Warrant Agreement and related Warrants, Subscription Agreement and related Subscription Rights, Stock Purchase Contract Purchase Agreement and related Stock Purchase Contracts or Unit Agreement and each definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Securities offered shall be governed by New York law, (ix) the Company's entry into the Senior Indenture in the form of Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement shall be duly authorized and approved, and the Senior Indenture shall be entered into by the Company and the Trustee in the form of Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement, (x) the Company's entry into the Subordinated Indenture in the form of Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement shall be duly authorized and approved, and the Subordinated Indenture shall be entered into by the Company and the Trustee in the form of Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement, and (xi) all actions are taken by the Company so as not to violate any applicable law or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and so as to comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company.

Our opinions set forth below are subject to (i) the effects of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium or other laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors generally (including, without limitation, the effect of statutory and other law regarding fraudulent conveyances, fraudulent transfers and preferential transfers), (ii) the exercise of judicial discretion and the application of principles of equity, good faith, fair dealing, reasonableness, conscionability and materiality (regardless of whether the enforceability of the



Securities, to the extent applicable, are considered in a proceeding at law or in equity), (iii) the possible unenforceability of indemnity and contribution provisions, (iv) the effect and possible unenforceability of choice of law provisions, (v) the possible unenforceability of provisions purporting to waive rights or defenses where such waiver is against public policy, (vi) the possible unenforceability of provisions purporting to exonerate any party for negligence or malfeasance, or to negate any remedy of any party for fraud, (vii) the possible unenforceability of forum selection clauses, (viii) the possible unenforceability of provisions permitting modification of an agreement only in writing, and (ix) the possible unenforceability of provisions purporting to allow action without regard to mitigation of damages.

On the basis of the foregoing and the other matters set forth herein, we hereby are of the opinion that:

- (1) <u>Debt Securities</u>. With respect to any series of Debt Securities to be issued under either the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, when (a) the Trustee is qualified to act as Trustee under the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, (b) the Trustee has duly executed and delivered the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee, (d) the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (e) the Board of Directors of the Company or a duly constituted and acting committee thereof (such Board of Directors or committee being hereinafter referred to as the "<u>Board</u>") has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, and (f) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement has been approved by the Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Debt Securities will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.
- (2) <u>Common Stock</u>. With respect to shares of Common Stock, when (a) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such shares of Common Stock, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and (b) certificates representing the shares of Common Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered, or the shares of Common Stock have been duly registered and issued electronically, either (i) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the Common Stock) provided for therein, or (ii) upon conversion, exercise or exchange of Warrants, Subscription Rights, Stock Purchase Contracts or other Securities in accordance with the terms of such Securities or the instrument governing such Securities



providing for such conversion, exercise or exchange as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board, then such shares of Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

- (3) <u>Preferred Stock</u>. With respect to any particular series of shares of Preferred Stock, when (a) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such shares of Preferred Stock, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, including the adoption of a Certificate of Designations for the issuance of a series of Preferred Stock (referred to herein as a "<u>Preferred Share Designation</u>") and the filing of the Preferred Share Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, (b) the Preferred Share Designation has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, (c) the Preferred Share Designation has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and become effective in accordance with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, and (d) certificates representing the shares of Preferred Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered, or the shares of Preferred Stock have been duly registered and issued electronically, either (i) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock) provided for therein, or (ii) upon conversion, exercise or exchange of Depositary Shares, Warrants, Subscription Rights, Stock Purchase Contracts or other Securities in accordance with the terms of such Securities or the instrument governing such Securities providing for such conversion, exercise or exchange as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board, then such shares of Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- (4) <u>Depositary Shares</u>. With respect to any Depositary Shares, when (a) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Depositary Shares, the terms, execution and delivery of the deposit agreement relating to the Depositary Shares ("<u>Deposit Agreement</u>"), the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (b) the Deposit Agreement has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered, (c) the shares of Preferred Stock underlying the Depositary Shares have been duly authorized for issuance and deposited with the depositary in accordance with the applicable Deposit Agreement, and (d) depositary receipts for such Depositary Shares have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered by duly authorized officers of the Company in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Deposit Agreement and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board, or upon the conversion, exercise or exchange of Warrants, Stock Purchase Contracts or other Securities in accordance with the terms of such Securities or the instrument governing such Securities providing for such conversion, exercise or exchange as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board, the depositary receipts evidencing such Depositary Shares will constitute valid evidence of interests in the related shares



of Preferred Stock and will entitle the holders thereof to the rights specified in the Depositary Shares and the Deposit Agreement.

- (5) <u>Warrants</u>. With respect to any Warrants, when (a) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Warrants, the terms, execution and delivery of the warrant agreement relating to the Warrants ("<u>Warrant Agreement</u>"), the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (b) the Warrant Agreement has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered, and (c) such Warrants have been duly executed, attested, issued and delivered by duly authorized officers of the Company in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Warrant Agreement and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board, or upon the conversion, exercise or exchange of other Securities in accordance with the terms of such Securities or the instrument governing such Securities providing for such conversion, exercise or exchange as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board, such Warrants will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.
- (6) <u>Subscription Rights</u>. With respect to any Subscription Rights, when (a) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Subscription Rights, the terms, execution and delivery of the subscription agreement relating to the Subscription Rights ("<u>Subscription Agreement</u>"), the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (b) the Subscription Agreement has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered, and (c) such Subscription Rights have been duly executed, attested, issued and delivered by duly authorized officers of the Company in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Subscription Agreement and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board, or upon the conversion, exercise or exchange of other Securities in accordance with the terms of such Securities or the instrument governing such Securities providing for such conversion, exercise or exchange as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board, such Subscription Rights will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.
- (7) <u>Stock Purchase Contracts</u>. With respect to any Stock Purchase Contracts, when (a) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Stock Purchase Contracts, the terms, execution and delivery of the purchase agreement relating to the Stock Purchase Contracts (the "<u>Stock Purchase Contract Purchase Agreement</u>"), the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (b) the Stock Purchase Contract Purchase Agreement has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered, and (c) such Stock Purchase Contracts have been duly executed, attested, issued and delivered by duly authorized officers of the Company in accordance with the provisions of the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board, or upon the conversion, exercise or exchange of other Securities in accordance with the terms of such Securities or the instrument



governing such Securities providing for such conversion, exercise or exchange as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board, such Stock Purchase Contracts will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

(8) <u>Units</u>. With respect to any Units, when (a) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Units, the terms, execution and delivery of the unit agreement relating to the Units ("<u>Unit Agreement</u>"), the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (b) the Unit Agreement has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered, (c) such Units have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered by duly authorized officers of the Company in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Unit Agreement and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board, or upon the conversion, exercise or exchange of other Securities in accordance with the terms of such Securities or the instrument governing such Securities providing for such conversion, exercise or exchange as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board, and (d) the Securities to be issued as part of such Units have been duly and validly authorized and reserved for issuance, such Units will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

Our opinions expressed above are limited to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the laws of the State of New York, and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law. In addition, we express no opinion herein concerning any statutes, ordinances, administrative decisions, rules or regulations of any county, town, municipality or special political subdivision (whether created or enabled through legislative action at the federal, state or regional level). This opinion is given as of the date hereof and as of the effective date of the Registration Statement and we assume no obligation to advise you of changes that may thereafter be brought to our attention.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus constituting a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are experts within the meaning of Section 11 of the Act or included in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ KATTEN MUCHIN ROSENMAN LLP

KATTEN MUCHIN ROSENMAN LLP

## POWER SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC. COMPUTATION OF RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

(dollars in thousands)

		Nine months ended September 30,		Year ended December 31, 2012 2011 2010 2009 2008				
			2013		2011	2010	2009	2008
<u>Earnings availa</u>	ble for fixed charges:							
(Loss) inco	me before income taxes	\$	(11,420)	\$10,845	\$6,834	\$1,935	\$3,774	\$1,414
Fixed charg	ges		1,238	1,848	1,901	2,593	2,765	3,256
Total (loss)	earnings available for fixed charges (1)	\$	(10,182)	\$12,693	\$8,735	\$4,528	\$6,539	\$4,670
Fixed charges:								
Interest exp	pense	\$	570	\$ 1,023	\$1,340	\$2,131	\$2,303	\$2,794
Portion of r	ental expense that represents the interest factor (2)		668	825	561	462	462	462
Total fixed	charges (3)	\$	1,238	\$ 1,848	\$1,901	\$2,593	\$2,765	\$3,256
Ratio of ear	rnings to fixed charges	<u> </u>	n/a	6.87x	4.59x	1.75x	2.36x	1.43x
Amount by	which earnings are inadequate to cover fixed charges	\$	8,944	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

- (1) For the purpose of calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consists of (loss) income before income taxes plus fixed charges.
- (2) Estimated interest factor of 33%.
- (3) For the purpose of calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, fixed charges consists of interest expense and an estimate of the portion of rental expense that represents the interest factor.

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 of Power Solutions International, Inc. of our report dated March 11, 2013, relating to our audit of the consolidated financial statements, which appears in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Power Solutions International, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2012.

We also consent to the reference to our firm under the captions "Experts" in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement.

/s/ McGladrey LLP

Chicago, Illinois February 11, 2014

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form S-3 of our report dated March 30, 2012, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Power Solutions International, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2011, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2011, appearing in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Power Solutions International, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2012, and to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Chicago, Illinois February 11, 2014